MEDICARE RECONCILIATION PROVISIONS AS REPORTED BY COMMITTEE ON COMMERCE ON JUNE 12, 1997

TITLE IV-	—COMMITTEE ON
COMMER	RCE—MEDICARE

1

22

2	COMMERCE—MEDICARE
3	SEC. 4000. AMENDMENTS TO SOCIAL SECURITY ACT AND
4	REFERENCES TO OBRA; TABLE OF CON-
5	TENTS OF TITLE.
6	(a) Amendments to Social Security Act.—Except as
7	otherwise specifically provided, whenever in this title an amend-
8	ment is expressed in terms of an amendment to or repeal of
9	a section or other provision, the reference shall be considered
10	to be made to that section or other provision of the Social Se-
11	curity Act.
12	(b) References to OBRA.—In this title, the terms
13	"OBRA-1986", "OBRA-1987", "OBRA-1989", "OBRA-
14	1990", and "OBRA-1993" refer to the Omnibus Budget Rec-
15	onciliation Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-509), the Omnibus
16	Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 (Public Law 100–203), the
17	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–
18	239), the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 (Public
19	Law 101–508), and the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of
20	1993 (Public Law 103–66), respectively.
21	(c) Table of Contents of Title.—The table of con-
22	tents of this title is as follows:

Sec. 4000. Amendments to Social Security Act and references to OBRA; table of contents of title.

Subtitle A—MedicarePlus Program

CHAPTER 1—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

SUBCHAPTER A—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

Sec. 4001. Establishment of MedicarePlus program.

"PART C—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

- "Sec. 1851. Eligibility, election, and enrollment.
- "Sec. 1852. Benefits and beneficiary protections.
- "Sec. 1853. Payments to MedicarePlus organizations.
- "Sec. 1854. Premiums.

- "Sec. 1855. Organizational and financial requirements for MedicarePlus organizations; provider-sponsored organizations.
- "Sec. 1856. Establishment of standards.
- "Sec. 1857. Contracts with MedicarePlus organizations.
- "Sec. 1859. Definitions; miscellaneous provisions.
- Sec. 4002. Transitional rules for current medicare HMO program.
- Sec. 4003. Conforming changes in medigap program.
 - SUBCHAPTER B—SPECIAL RULES FOR MEDICAREPLUS MEDICAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS
- Sec. 4006. MedicarePlus MSA.
 - SUBCHAPTER C—GME, IME, AND DSH PAYMENTS FOR MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES
- Sec. 4008. Graduate medical education and indirect medical education payments for managed care enrollees.
- Sec. 4009. Disproportionate share hospital payments for managed care enrollees
 - Chapter 2—Integrated Long-term Care Programs
 - SUBCHAPTER A—PROGRAMS OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY $({\rm PACE})$
- Sec. 4011. Reference to coverage of PACE under the medicare program.
- Sec. 4012. Reference to establishment of PACE program as medicaid State option.
- SUBCHAPTER B—SOCIAL HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS (SHMOS)
- Sec. 4015. Social health maintenance organizations (SHMOs).

SUBCHAPTER C—OTHER PROGRAMS

- Sec. 4018. Orderly transition of municipal health service demonstration projects.
- Sec. 4019. Extension of certain medicare community nursing organization demonstration projects.
 - CHAPTER 3—MEDICARE PAYMENT ADVISORY COMMISSION
- Sec. 4021. Medicare Payment Advisory Commission.

Chapter 4—Medigap Protections

- Sec. 4031. Medigap protections.
- Sec. 4032. Medicare prepaid competitive pricing demonstration project.

Subtitle B—Prevention Initiatives

- Sec. 4101. Screening mammography.
- Sec. 4102. Screening pap smear and pelvic exams.
- Sec. 4103. Prostate cancer screening tests.
- Sec. 4104. Coverage of colorectal screening.
- Sec. 4105. Diabetes screening tests.
- Sec. 4106. Standardization of medicare coverage of bone mass measurements.
- Sec. 4107. Vaccines outreach expansion.
- Sec. 4108. Study on preventive benefits.

Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives

- Sec. 4206. Informatics, telemedicine, and education demonstration project.
 - Subtitle D—Anti-Fraud and Abuse Provisions
- Sec. 4301. Permanent exclusion for those convicted of 3 health care related crimes.

- Sec. 4302. Authority to refuse to enter into medicare agreements with individuals or entities convicted of felonies.
- Sec. 4303. Inclusion of toll-free number to report medicare waste, fraud, and abuse in explanation of benefits forms.
- Sec. 4304. Liability of medicare carriers and fiscal intermediaries for claims submitted by excluded providers.
- Sec. 4305. Exclusion of entity controlled by family member of a sanctioned individual.
- Sec. 4306. Imposition of civil money penalties.
- Sec. 4307. Disclosure of information and surety bonds.
- Sec. 4308. Provision of certain identification numbers.
- Sec. 4309. Advisory opinions regarding certain physician self-referral provisions.
- Sec. 4310. Nondiscrimination in post-hospital referral to home health agencies.
- Sec. 4311. Other fraud and abuse related provisions.

Subtitle E—Prospective Payment Systems

CHAPTER 2—PAYMENT UNDER PART B

SUBCHAPTER A—PAYMENT FOR HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENT SERVICES

- Sec. 4411. Elimination of formula-driven overpayments (FDO) for certain outpatient hospital services.
- Sec. 4412. Extension of reductions in payments for costs of hospital outpatient services.
- Sec. 4413. Prospective payment system for hospital outpatient department services.

SUBCHAPTER B—REHABILITATION SERVICES

- Sec. 4421. Rehabilitation agencies and services.
- Sec. 4422. Comprehensive outpatient rehabilitation facilities (corf).

SUBCHAPTER C—AMBULANCE SERVICES

- Sec. 4431. Payments for ambulance services.
- Sec. 4432. Demonstration of coverage of ambulance services under medicare through contracts with units of local government.

CHAPTER 3—PAYMENT UNDER PARTS A AND B

Sec. 4441. Prospective payment for home health services.

Subtitle G—Provisions Relating to Part B Only

CHAPTER 1—PHYSICIANS' SERVICES

- Sec. 4601. Establishment of single conversion factor for 1998.
- Sec. 4602. Establishing update to conversion factor to match spending under sustainable growth rate.
- Sec. 4603. Replacement of volume performance standard with sustainable growth rate.
- Sec. 4604. Payment rules for anesthesia services.
- Sec. 4605. Implementation of resource-based physician practice expense.
- Sec. 4606. Dissemination of information on high per admission relative values for in-hospital physicians' services.
- Sec. 4607. No X-ray required for chiropractic services.
- Sec. 4608. Temporary coverage restoration for portable electrocardiogram transportation.

CHAPTER 2—OTHER PAYMENT PROVISIONS

Sec. 4611. Payments for durable medical equipment.

- Sec. 4612. Oxygen and oxygen equipment.
- Sec. 4613. Reduction in updates to payment amounts for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests.
- Sec. 4614. Simplification in administration of laboratory services benefit.
- Sec. 4615. Updates for ambulatory surgical services.
- Sec. 4616. Reimbursement for drugs and biologicals.
- Sec. 4617. Coverage of oral anti-nausea drugs under chemotherapeutic regimen.
- Sec. 4618. Rural health clinic services.
- Sec. 4619. Increased medicare reimbursement for nurse practitioners and clinical nurse specialists.
- Sec. 4620. Increased medicare reimbursement for physician assistants.
- Sec. 4621. Renal dialysis-related services.
- Sec. 4622. Payment for cochlear implants as customized durable medical equipment.

CHAPTER 3—PART B PREMIUM

Sec. 4631. Part B premium.

Subtitle H—Provisions Relating to Parts A and B

CHAPTER 1—Provisions Relating to Medicare Secondary Payer

- Sec. 4701. Permanent extension and revision of certain secondary payer provisions.
- Sec. 4702. Clarification of time and filing limitations.
- Sec. 4703. Permitting recovery against third party administrators.

Chapter 2—Home Health Services

- Sec. 4711. Recapturing savings resulting from temporary freeze on payment increases for home health services.
- Sec. 4712. Interim payments for home health services.
- Sec. 4713. Clarification of part-time or intermittent nursing care.
- Sec. 4714. Study of definition of homebound.
- Sec. 4715. Payment based on location where home health service is furnished.
- Sec. 4716. Normative standards for home health claims denials,
- Sec. 4717. No home health benefits based solely on drawing blood.
- Sec. 4718. Making part B primary payor for certain home health services.
 - Chapter 3—Baby Boom Generation Medicare Commission
- Sec. 4721. Bipartisan Commission on the Effect of the Baby Boom Generation on the Medicare Program.

Chapter 4—Provisions Relating to Direct Graduate Medical Education

- Sec. 4731. Limitation on payment based on number of residents and implementation of rolling average FTE count.
- Sec. 4732. Phased-in limitation on hospital overhead and supervisory physician component of direct medical education costs.
- Sec. 4733. Permitting payment to non-hospital providers.
- Sec. 4734. Incentive payments under plans for voluntary reduction in number of residents.
- Sec. 4735. Demonstration project on use of consortia.
- Sec. 4736. Recommendations on long-term payment policies regarding financing teaching hospitals and graduate medical education.
- Sec. 4737. Medicare special reimbursement rule for certain combined residency programs.

Chapter 5—Other Provisions

Sec. 4741. Centers of excellence.

Sec. 4742. Medicare part B special enrollment period and waiver of part B late enrollment penalty and medigap special open enrollment period for certain military retirees and dependents.

Sec. 4743. Competitive bidding for certain items and services.

Subtitle I—Medical Liability Reform

CHAPTER 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 4801. Federal reform of health care liability actions.

Sec. 4802. Definitions.

1

2 3

4 5

6 7

8

21

22

23

24

25

Sec. 4803. Effective date.

CHAPTER 2—UNIFORM STANDARDS FOR HEALTH CARE LIABILITY ACTIONS

Sec. 4811. Statute of limitations.

Sec. 4812. Calculation and payment of damages.

Sec. 4813. Alternative dispute resolution.

Subtitle A—MedicarePlus Program

CHAPTER 1—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

Subchapter A—MedicarePlus Program

SEC. 4001. ESTABLISHMENT OF MEDICAREPLUS PRO-GRAM.

(a) In General.—Title XVIII is amended by redesignating part C as part D and by inserting after part B the following new part:

"PART C—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM 9

10 "ELIGIBILITY, ELECTION, AND ENROLLMENT

"Sec. 1851. (a) Choice of Medicare Benefits 11

THROUGH MEDICAREPLUS PLANS.— 12

13 "(1) In general.—Subject to the provisions of this section, each MedicarePlus eligible individual (as defined in 14 paragraph (3)) is entitled to elect to receive benefits under 15 this title—

16

"(A) through the medicare fee-for-service program 17 18 under parts A and B, or

"(B) through enrollment in a MedicarePlus plan 19 under this part. 20

"(2) Types of medicareplus plans that may be AVAILABLE.—A MedicarePlus plan may be any of the following types of plans of health insurance:

"(A) COORDINATED CARE PLANS.—Coordinated care plans which provide health care services, including

1	health maintenance organization plans and preferred
2	provider organization plans.
3	"(B) Plans offered by provider-sponsored
4	organization.—A MedicarePlus plan offered by a
5	provider-sponsored organization, as defined in section
6	1855(e).
7	"(C) Combination of MSA Plan and Contribu-
8	TIONS TO MEDICAREPLUS MSA.—An MSA plan, as de-
9	fined in section 1859(b)(2), and a contribution into a
10	MedicarePlus medical savings account (MSA).
11	"(3) MedicarePlus eligible individual.—
12	"(A) IN GENERAL.—In this title, subject to sub-
13	paragraph (B), the term 'MedicarePlus eligible individ-
14	ual' means an individual who is entitled to benefits
15	under part A and enrolled under part B.
16	"(B) Special rule for end-stage renal dis-
17	EASE.—Such term shall not include an individual medi-
18	cally determined to have end-stage renal disease, except
19	that an individual who develops end-stage renal disease
20	while enrolled in a MedicarePlus plan may continue to
21	be enrolled in that plan.
22	"(b) Special Rules.—
23	"(1) Residence requirement.—
24	"(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as the Secretary may
25	otherwise provide, an individual is eligible to elect a
26	MedicarePlus plan offered by a MedicarePlus organiza-
27	tion only if the organization serves the geographic area
28	in which the individual resides.
29	"(B) Continuation of enrollment per-
30	MITTED.—Pursuant to rules specified by the Secretary,
31	the Secretary shall provide that an individual may con-
32	tinue enrollment in a plan, notwithstanding that the in-
33	dividual no longer resides in the service area of the
34	plan, so long as the plan provides benefits for enrollees
35	located in the area in which the individual resides.

1	"(2) Special rule for certain individuals cov-
2	ERED UNDER FEHBP OR ELIGIBLE FOR VETERANS OR MILI-
3	TARY HEALTH BENEFITS, VETERANS .—
4	"(A) FEHBP.—An individual who is enrolled in a
5	health benefit plan under chapter 89 of title 5, United
6	States Code, is not eligible to enroll in an MSA plan
7	until such time as the Director of the Office of Man-
8	agement and Budget certifies to the Secretary that the
9	Office of Personnel Management has adopted policies
10	which will ensure that the enrollment of such individ-
11	uals in such plans will not result in increased expendi-
12	tures for the Federal Government for health benefit
13	plans under such chapter.
14	"(B) VA AND DOD.—The Secretary may apply
15	rules similar to the rules described in subparagraph (A)
16	in the case of individuals who are eligible for health
17	care benefits under chapter 55 of title 10, United
18	States Code, or under chapter 17 of title 38 of such
19	Code.
20	"(3) Limitation on eligibility of qualified med-
21	ICARE BENEFICIARIES AND OTHER MEDICAID BENE-
22	FICIARIES TO ENROLL IN AN MSA PLAN.—An individual
23	who is a qualified medicare beneficiary (as defined in sec-
24	tion 1905(p)(1)), a qualified disabled and working individ-
25	ual (described in section 1905(s)), an individual described
26	in section 1902(a)(10)(E)(iii), or otherwise entitled to med-
27	icare cost-sharing under a State plan under title XIX is not
28	eligible to enroll in an MSA plan.
29	"(4) COVERAGE UNDER MSA PLANS ON A DEMONSTRA-
30	TION BASIS.—
31	"(A) IN GENERAL.—An individual is not eligible to
32	enroll in an MSA plan under this part—
33	"(i) on or after January 1, 2003, unless the
34	enrollment is the continuation of such an enroll-
35	ment in effect as of such date; or

1	"(ii) as of any date if the number of such indi-
2	viduals so enrolled as of such date has reached
3	500,000.
4	Under rules established by the Secretary, an individual
5	is not eligible to enroll (or continue enrollment) in an
6	MSA plan for a year unless the individual provides as-
7	surances satisfactory to the Secretary that the individ-
8	ual will reside in the United States for at least 183
9	days during the year.
10	"(B) EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall regularly
11	evaluate the impact of permitting enrollment in MSA
12	plans under this part on selection (including adverse
13	selection), use of preventive care, access to care, and
14	the financial status of the Trust Funds under this title.
15	"(C) Reports.—The Secretary shall submit to
16	Congress periodic reports on the numbers of individuals
17	enrolled in such plans and on the evaluation being con-
18	ducted under subparagraph (B). The Secretary shall
19	submit such a report, by not later than March 1, 2002,
20	on whether the time limitation under subparagraph
21	(A)(i) should be extended or removed and whether to
22	change the numerical limitation under subparagraph
23	(A)(ii).
24	"(c) Process for Exercising Choice.—
25	"(1) In General.—The Secretary shall establish a
26	process through which elections described in subsection (a)
27	are made and changed, including the form and manner in
28	which such elections are made and changed. Such elections
29	shall be made or changed only during coverage election pe-
30	riods specified under subsection (e) and shall become effec-
31	tive as provided in subsection (f).
32	"(2) Coordination through medicareplus orga-
33	NIZATIONS.—
34	"(A) Enrollment.—Such process shall permit
35	an individual who wishes to elect a MedicarePlus plan
36	offered by a MedicarePlus organization to make such

1	election through the filing of an appropriate election
2	form with the organization.
3	"(B) DISENROLLMENT.—Such process shall per-
4	mit an individual, who has elected a MedicarePlus plan
5	offered by a MedicarePlus organization and who wishes
6	to terminate such election, to terminate such election
7	through the filing of an appropriate election form with
8	the organization.
9	"(3) Default.—
10	"(A) INITIAL ELECTION.—
11	"(i) In general.—Subject to clause (ii), an
12	individual who fails to make an election during an
13	initial election period under subsection $(e)(1)$ is
14	deemed to have chosen the medicare fee-for-service
15	program option.
16	"(ii) Seamless continuation of cov-
17	ERAGE.—The Secretary may establish procedures
18	under which an individual who is enrolled in a
19	health plan (other than MedicarePlus plan) offered
20	by a MedicarePlus organization at the time of the
21	initial election period and who fails to elect to re-
22	ceive coverage other than through the organization
23	is deemed to have elected the MedicarePlus plan of-
24	fered by the organization (or, if the organization
25	offers more than one such plan, such plan or plans
26	as the Secretary identifies under such procedures).
27	"(B) Continuing periods.—An individual who
28	has made (or is deemed to have made) an election
29	under this section is considered to have continued to
30	make such election until such time as—
31	"(i) the individual changes the election under
32	this section, or
33	"(ii) a MedicarePlus plan is discontinued, if
34	the individual had elected such plan at the time of
35	the discontinuation./
36	"(d) Providing Information To Promote Informed
37	Choice.—

1	"(1) In General.—The Secretary shall provide for
2	activities under this subsection to broadly disseminate in-
3	formation to medicare beneficiaries (and prospective medi-
4	care beneficiaries) on the coverage options provided under
5	this section in order to promote an active, informed selec-
6	tion among such options.
7	"(2) Provision of Notice.—
8	"(A) OPEN SEASON NOTIFICATION.—At least 30
9	days before the beginning of each annual, coordinated
10	election period (as defined in subsection (e)(3)(B)), the
11	Secretary shall mail to each MedicarePlus eligible indi-
12	vidual residing in an area the following:
13	"(i) General information.—The general in-
14	formation described in paragraph (3).
15	"(ii) List of plans and comparison of
16	PLAN OPTIONS.—A list identifying the
17	MedicarePlus plans that are (or will be) available
18	to residents of the area and information described
19	in paragraph (4) concerning such plans. Such in-
20	formation shall be presented in a comparative form.
21	"(iii) MedicarePlus monthly capitation
22	RATE.—The amount of the monthly MedicarePlus
23	capitation rate for the area.
24	"(iv) Additional information.—Any other
25	information that the Secretary determines will as-
26	sist the individual in making the election under this
27	section.
28	The mailing of such information shall be coordinated
29	with the mailing of any annual notice under section
30	1804.
31	"(B) Notification to newly medicareplus
32	ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—To the extent practicable, the
33	Secretary shall, not later than 2 months before the be-
34	ginning of the initial MedicarePlus enrollment period
35	for an individual described in subsection (e)(1), mail to
36	the individual the information described in subpara-

graph (A).

1	"(C) FORM.—The information disseminated under
2	this paragraph shall be written and formatted using
3	language that is easily understandable by medicare
4	beneficiaries.
5	"(D) Periodic updating.—The information de-
6	scribed in subparagraph (A) shall be updated on at
7	least an annual basis to reflect changes in the availabil-
8	ity of MedicarePlus plans and the benefits and monthly
9	premiums (and net monthly premiums) for such plans.
10	"(3) General information.—General information
11	under this paragraph, with respect to coverage under this
12	part during a year, shall include the following:
13	"(A) Benefits under fee-for-service pro-
14	GRAM OPTION.—A general description of the benefits
15	covered (and not covered) under the medicare fee-for-
16	service program under parts A and B, including—
17	"(i) covered items and services,
18	"(ii) beneficiary cost sharing, such as
19	deductibles, coinsurance, and copayment amounts,
20	and
21	"(iii) any beneficiary liability for balance bill-
22	ing.
23	"(B) Part b premium.—The part B premium
24	rates that will be charged for part B coverage.
25	"(C) Election procedures.—Information and
26	instructions on how to exercise election options under
27	this section.
28	"(D) Rights.—The general description of proce-
29	dural rights (including grievance and appeals proce-
30	dures) of beneficiaries under the medicare fee-for-serv-
31	ice program and the MedicarePlus program and right
32	to be protected against discrimination based on health
33	status-related factors under section 1852(b).
34	"(E) Information on medicap and medicare
35	SELECT.—A general description of the benefits, enroll-
36	ment rights, and other requirements applicable to medi-
37	care supplemental policies under section 1882 and pro-

1	visions relating to medicare select policies described in
2	section 1882(t).
3	"(F) POTENTIAL FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION.—
4	The fact that a MedicarePlus organization may termi-
5	nate or refuse to renew its contract under this part and
6	the effect the termination or nonrenewal of its contract
7	may have on individuals enrolled with the MedicarePlus
8	plan under this part.
9	"(4) Information comparing plan options.—In-
10	formation under this paragraph, with respect to a
11	MedicarePlus plan for a year, shall include the following:
12	"(A) Benefits.—The benefits covered (and not
13	covered) under the plan, including—
14	"(i) covered items and services beyond those
15	provided under the medicare fee-for-service pro-
16	gram,
17	"(ii) any beneficiary cost sharing,
18	"(iii) any maximum limitations on out-of-pock-
19	et expenses,
20	"(iv) in the case of an MSA plan, differences
21	in cost sharing under such a plan compared to
22	under other MedicarePlus plans,
23	"(v) the use of provider networks and the re-
24	striction on payments for services furnished other
25	than by other through the organization,
26	"(vi) the organization's coverage of emergency
27	and urgently needed care,
28	"(vii) the appeal and grievance rights of en-
29	rollees,
30	"(viii) number of grievances and appeals, and
31	information on their disposition in the aggregate,
32	"(ix) procedures used by the organization to
33	control utilization of services and expenditures, and
34	"(x) any exclusions in the types of providers
35	participating in the plan's network.
36	"(B) Premiums.—The monthly premium (and net
37	monthly premium), if any, for the plan.

1	"(C) Service area.—The service area of the
2	plan.
3	"(D) QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.—To the ex-
4	tent available, plan quality and performance indicators
5	for the benefits under the plan (and how they compare
6	to such indicators under the medicare fee-for-service
7	program under parts A and B in the area involved), in-
8	cluding—
9	"(i) disenrollment rates for medicare enrollees
10	electing to receive benefits through the plan for the
11	previous 2 years (excluding disenrollment due to
12	death or moving outside the plan's service area),
13	"(ii) information on medicare enrollee satisfac-
14	tion,
15	"(iii) information on health outcomes, and
16	"(iv) the recent record regarding compliance of
17	the plan with requirements of this part (as deter-
18	mined by the Secretary).
19	"(E) Supplemental benefits options.—
20	Whether the organization offering the plan offers op-
21	tional supplemental benefits and the terms and condi-
22	tions (including premiums) for such coverage.
23	"(5) Maintaining a toll-free number and
24	INTERNET SITE.—The Secretary shall maintain a toll-free
25	number for inquiries regarding MedicarePlus options and
26	the operation of this part in all areas in which
27	MedicarePlus plans are offered and an Internet site
28	through which individuals may electronically obtain infor-
29	mation on such options and MedicarePlus plans.
30	"(6) Use of nonfederal entities.—The Secretary
31	may enter into contracts with non-Federal entities to carry
32	out activities under this subsection.
33	"(7) Provision of Information.—A MedicarePlus
34	organization shall provide the Secretary with such informa-
35	tion on the organization and each MedicarePlus plan it of-
36	fers as may be required for the preparation of the informa-

tion referred to in paragraph (2)(A).

"(e) Coverage Election Periods.—

1 2

 "(1) Initial choice upon eligibility to make election if medicareplus plans available to individual.—If, at the time an individual first becomes entitled to benefits under part A and enrolled under part B, there is one or more MedicarePlus plans offered in the area in which the individual resides, the individual shall make the election under this section during a period (of a duration and beginning at a time specified by the Secretary) at such time. Such period shall be specified in a manner so that, in the case of an individual who elects a MedicarePlus plan during the period, coverage under the plan becomes effective as of the first date on which the individual may receive such coverage.

- "(2) OPEN ENROLLMENT AND DISENROLLMENT OP-PORTUNITIES.—Subject to paragraph (5)—
 - "(A) CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT AND DISENROLLMENT THROUGH 2000.—At any time during 1998, 1999, and 2000, a MedicarePlus eligible individual may change the election under subsection (a)(1).
 - "(B) CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT AND DISENROLLMENT FOR FIRST 6 MONTHS DURING 2001.—
 - "(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), at any time during the first 6 months of 2001, or, if the individual first becomes a MedicarePlus eligible individual during 2001, during the first 6 months during 2001 in which the individual is a MedicarePlus eligible individual, a MedicarePlus eligible individual may change the election under subsection (a)(1).
 - "(ii) Limitation of one change per Year.—An individual may exercise the right under clause (i) only once during 2001. The limitation under this clause shall not apply to changes in elections effected during an annual, coordinated election period under paragraph (3) or during a special enrollment period under paragraph (4).

1	"(C) Continuous open enrollment and
2	DISENROLLMENT FOR FIRST 3 MONTHS IN SUBSE-
3	QUENT YEARS.—
4	"(i) In general.—Subject to clause (ii), at
5	any time during the first 3 months of a year after
6	2001, or, if the individual first becomes a
7	MedicarePlus eligible individual during a year after
8	2001, during the first 3 months of such year in
9	which the individual is a MedicarePlus eligible indi-
10	vidual, a MedicarePlus eligible individual may
11	change the election under subsection $(a)(1)$.
12	"(ii) Limitation of one change per
13	YEAR.—An individual may exercise the right under
14	clause (i) only once a year. The limitation under
15	this clause shall not apply to changes in elections
16	effected during an annual, coordinated election pe-
17	riod under paragraph (3) or during a special enroll-
18	ment period under paragraph (4).
19	"(3) Annual, coordinated election period.—
20	"(A) In general.—Subject to paragraph (5),
21	each individual who is eligible to make an election
22	under this section may change such election during an
23	annual, coordinated election period.
24	"(B) Annual, coordinated election pe-
25	RIOD.—For purposes of this section, the term 'annual,
26	coordinated election period' means, with respect to a
27	calendar year (beginning with 2001), the month of Oc-
28	tober before such year.
29	"(C) MedicarePlus health fairs.—In the
30	month of October of each year (beginning with 1998),
31	the Secretary shall provide for a nationally coordinated
32	educational and publicity campaign to inform
33	MedicarePlus eligible individuals about MedicarePlus
34	plans and the election process provided under this sec-
35	tion.
36	"(4) Special election periods.—Effective as of

January 1, 2001, an individual may discontinue an election

1	of a MedicarePlus plan offered by a MedicarePlus organiza-
2	tion other than during an annual, coordinated election pe-
3	riod and make a new election under this section if—
4	"(A) the organization's or plan's certification
5	under this part has been terminated or the organiza-
6	tion has terminated or otherwise discontinued providing
7	the plan;
8	"(B) the individual is no longer eligible to elect the
9	plan because of a change in the individual's place of
10	residence or other change in circumstances (specified
11	by the Secretary, but not including termination of the
12	individual's enrollment on the basis described in clause
13	(i) or (ii) of subsection (g)(3)(B));
14	"(C) the individual demonstrates (in accordance
15	with guidelines established by the Secretary) that—
16	"(i) the organization offering the plan sub-
17	stantially violated a material provision of the orga-
18	nization's contract under this part in relation to
19	the individual (including the failure to provide an
20	enrollee on a timely basis medically necessary care
21	for which benefits are available under the plan or
22	the failure to provide such covered care in accord-
23	ance with applicable quality standards); or
24	"(ii) the organization (or an agent or other en-
25	tity acting on the organization's behalf) materially
26	misrepresented the plan's provisions in marketing
27	the plan to the individual; or
28	"(D) the individual meets such other exceptional
29	conditions as the Secretary may provide.
30	"(5) Special rules for MSA Plans.—Notwithstand-
31	ing the preceding provisions of this subsection, an individ-
32	ual—
33	"(A) may elect an MSA plan only during—
34	"(i) an initial open enrollment period described
35	in paragraph (1),
36	"(ii) an annual, coordinated election period de-
37	scribed in paragraph (3)(B) or

1	"(iii) the months of October 1998 and October
2	1999; and
3	"(B) may not discontinue an election of an MSA
4	plan except during the periods described in clause (ii)
5	or (iii) of subparagraph (A) and under paragraph (4).
6	"(f) Effectiveness of Elections and Changes of
7	ELECTIONS.—
8	"(1) During initial coverage election period.—
9	An election of coverage made during the initial coverage
10	election period under subsection (e)(1) shall take effect
11	upon the date the individual becomes entitled to benefits
12	under part A and enrolled under part B, except as the Sec-
13	retary may provide (consistent with section 1838) in order
14	to prevent retroactive coverage.
15	"(2) During continuous open enrollment peri-
16	ods.—An election or change of coverage made under sub-
17	section (e)(2) shall take effect with the first day of the first
18	calendar month following the date on which the election is
19	made.
20	"(3) Annual, coordinated election period.—An
21	election or change of coverage made during an annual, co-
22	ordinated election period (as defined in subsection
23	(e)(3)(B)) in a year shall take effect as of the first day of
24	the following year.
25	"(4) Other periods.—An election or change of cov-
26	erage made during any other period under subsection (e)(4)
27	shall take effect in such manner as the Secretary provides
28	in a manner consistent (to the extent practicable) with pro-
29	tecting continuity of health benefit coverage.
30	"(g) Guaranteed Issue and Renewal.—
31	"(1) In general.—Except as provided in this sub-
32	section, a MedicarePlus organization shall provide that at
33	any time during which elections are accepted under this
34	section with respect to a MedicarePlus plan offered by the
35	organization, the organization will accept without restric-
36	tions individuals who are eligible to make such election.

1	"(2) Priority.—If the Secretary determines that a
2	MedicarePlus organization, in relation to a MedicarePlus
3	plan it offers, has a capacity limit and the number of
4	MedicarePlus eligible individuals who elect the plan under
5	this section exceeds the capacity limit, the organization
6	may limit the election of individuals of the plan under this
7	section but only if priority in election is provided—
8	"(A) first to such individuals as have elected the
9	plan at the time of the determination, and
10	"(B) then to other such individuals in such a man-
11	ner that does not discriminate, on a basis described in
12	section 1852(b), among the individuals (who seek to
13	elect the plan).
14	The preceding sentence shall not apply if it would result in
15	the enrollment of enrollees substantially nonrepresentative,
16	as determined in accordance with regulations of the Sec-
17	retary, of the medicare population in the service area of the
18	plan.
19	"(3) Limitation on termination of election.—
20	"(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B),
21	a MedicarePlus organization may not for any reason
22	terminate the election of any individual under this sec-
23	tion for a MedicarePlus plan it offers.
24	"(B) Basis for termination of election.—A
25	MedicarePlus organization may terminate an individ-
26	ual's election under this section with respect to a
27	MedicarePlus plan it offers if—
28	"(i) any net monthly premiums required with
29	respect to such plan are not paid on a timely basis
30	(consistent with standards under section 1856 that
31	provide for a grace period for late payment of net
32	monthly premiums),
33	"(ii) the individual has engaged in disruptive
34	behavior (as specified in such standards), or
35	"(iii) the plan is terminated with respect to all
36	individuals under this part in the area in which the
37	individual resides.

1	"(C) Consequence of Termination.—
2	"(i) Terminations for cause.—Any individ-
3	ual whose election is terminated under clause (i) or
4	(ii) of subparagraph (B) is deemed to have elected
5	the medicare fee-for-service program option de-
6	scribed in subsection (a)(1)(A).
7	"(ii) Termination based on plan termi-
8	NATION OR SERVICE AREA REDUCTION.—Any indi-
9	vidual whose election is terminated under subpara-
10	graph (B)(iii) shall have a special election period
11	under subsection (e)(4)(A) in which to change cov-
12	erage to coverage under another MedicarePlus
13	plan. Such an individual who fails to make an elec-
14	tion during such period is deemed to have chosen
15	to change coverage to the medicare fee-for-service
16	program option described in subsection $(a)(1)(A)$.
17	"(D) Organization obligation with respect
18	TO ELECTION FORMS.—Pursuant to a contract under
19	section 1857, each MedicarePlus organization receiving
20	an election form under subsection (e)(2) shall transmit
21	to the Secretary (at such time and in such manner as
22	the Secretary may specify) a copy of such form or such
23	other information respecting the election as the Sec-
24	retary may specify.
25	"(h) Approval of Marketing Material and Applica-
26	TION FORMS.—
27	"(1) Submission.—No marketing material or applica-
28	tion form may be distributed by a MedicarePlus organiza-
29	tion to (or for the use of) MedicarePlus eligible individuals
30	unless—
31	"(A) at least 45 days before the date of distribu-
32	tion the organization has submitted the material or
33	form to the Secretary for review, and
34	"(B) the Secretary has not disapproved the dis-
35	tribution of such material or form.
36	"(2) Review.—The standards established under sec-
37	tion 1856 shall include guidelines for the review of all such

 material or form submitted and under such guidelines the Secretary shall disapprove (or later require the correction of) such material or form if the material or form is materially inaccurate or misleading or otherwise makes a material misrepresentation.

- "(3) DEEMED APPROVAL (1-STOP SHOPPING).—In the case of material or form that is submitted under paragraph (1)(A) to the Secretary or a regional office of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Secretary or the office has not disapproved the distribution of marketing material or form under paragraph (1)(B) with respect to a MedicarePlus plan in an area, the Secretary is deemed not to have disapproved such distribution in all other areas covered by the plan and organization except to the extent that such material or form is specific only to an area involved.
- "(4) Prohibition of Certain Marketing practices.—Each MedicarePlus organization shall conform to fair marketing standards, in relation to MedicarePlus plans offered under this part, included in the standards established under section 1856. Such standards shall include a prohibition against a MedicarePlus organization (or agent of such an organization) completing any portion of any election form used to carry out elections under this section on behalf of any individual.
- "(i) Effect of Election of MedicarePlus Plan Option.—Subject to sections 1852(a)(5), 1857(f)(2), and 1857(g)—
 - "(1) payments under a contract with a MedicarePlus organization under section 1853(a) with respect to an individual electing a MedicarePlus plan offered by the organization shall be instead of the amounts which (in the absence of the contract) would otherwise be payable under parts A and B for items and services furnished to the individual, and
 - "(2) subject to subsections (e) and (f) of section 1853, only the MedicarePlus organization shall be entitled to re-

ceive payments from the Secretary under this title for services furnished to the individual.

"BENEFITS AND BENEFICIARY PROTECTIONS

"Sec. 1852. (a) Basic Benefits.—

1 2

3

4

5

6 7

8

9

10

11 12

13

14

15

16 17

18 19

20

2122

23

2425

26 27

28

29

30

3132

33

34

35

36

- "(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in section 1859(b)(2) for MSA plans, each MedicarePlus plan shall provide to members enrolled under this part, through providers and other persons that meet the applicable requirements of this title and part A of title XI—
 - "(A) those items and services for which benefits are available under parts A and B to individuals residing in the area served by the plan, and
 - "(B) additional benefits required under section 1854(f)(1)(A).
- "(2) Satisfaction of Requirement.—A MedicarePlus plan (other than an MSA plan) offered by a MedicarePlus organization satisfies paragraph (1)(A), with respect to benefits for items and services furnished other than through a provider that has a contract with the organization offering the plan, if the plan provides (in addition to any cost sharing provided for under the plan) for at least the total dollar amount of payment for such items and services as would otherwise be authorized under parts A and B (including any balance billing permitted under such parts).

"(3) Supplemental benefits.—

"(A) BENEFITS INCLUDED SUBJECT TO SEC-RETARY'S APPROVAL.—Each MedicarePlus organization may provide to individuals enrolled under this part (without affording those individuals an option to decline the coverage) supplemental health care benefits that the Secretary may approve. The Secretary shall approve any such supplemental benefits unless the Secretary determines that including such supplemental benefits would substantially discourage enrollment by MedicarePlus eligible individuals with the organization.

- 22 "(B) AT ENROLLEES' OPTION.—A MedicarePlus 1 2 organization may provide to individuals enrolled under 3 this part (other than under an MSA plan) supplemental health care benefits that the individuals may 4 5 elect, at their option, to have covered. 6 "(4) Organization as secondary payer.—Notwith-7 standing any other provision of law, a MedicarePlus organization may (in the case of the provision of items and serv-8 9 ices to an individual under a MedicarePlus plan under circumstances in which payment under this title is made sec-10 ondary pursuant to section 1862(b)(2)) charge or authorize 11 12 the provider of such services to charge, in accordance with 13 the charges allowed under such a law, plan, or policy— "(A) the insurance carrier, employer, or other en-14 tity which under such law, plan, or policy is to pay for 15 the provision of such services, or 16 17 "(B) such individual to the extent that the individual has been paid under such law, plan, or policy for 18 such services. 19 "(5) National Coverage DETERMINATIONS.—If 20 there is a national coverage determination made in the pe-21 22 riod beginning on the date of an announcement under sec-23 tion 1853(b) and ending on the date of the next announce-24 ment under such section and the Secretary projects that the determination will result in a significant change in the 25 costs to a MedicarePlus organization of providing the bene-26 27 fits that are the subject of such national coverage deter-28 mination and that such change in costs was not incorporated in the determination of the annual MedicarePlus 29 capitation rate under section 1853 included in the an-30 nouncement made at the beginning of such period— 31 32 "(A) such determination shall not apply to contracts under this part until the first contract year that 33 34 begins after the end of such period, and 35
 - "(B) if such coverage determination provides for coverage of additional benefits or coverage under additional circumstances, section 1851(i) shall not apply to

payment for such additional benefits or benefits pro-1 2 vided under such additional circumstances until the 3 first contract year that begins after the end of such period, 4 5 unless otherwise required by law. 6 "(b) Antidiscrimination.— 7 "(1) In General.—A MedicarePlus organization may not deny, limit, or condition the coverage or provision of 8 benefits under this part, for individuals permitted to be en-9 rolled with the organization under this part, based on any 10 health status-related factor described in section 2702(a)(1) 11 12 of the Public Health Service Act. 13 "(2) Construction.—Paragraph (1) shall not be construed as requiring a MedicarePlus organization to en-14 roll individuals who are determined to have end-stage renal 15 disease, except as provided under section 1851(a)(3)(B). 16 17 "(c) Detailed Description of Plan Provisions.—A MedicarePlus organization shall disclose, in clear, accurate, and 18 standardized form to each enrollee with a MedicarePlus plan 19 20 offered by the organization under this part at the time of en-21 rollment and at least annually thereafter, the following infor-22 mation regarding such plan: "(1) Service area.—The plan's service area. 23 "(2) Benefits.—Benefits offered (and not offered) 24 under the plan offered, including information described in 25 section 1851(d)(3)(A) and exclusions from coverage and, if 26 27 it is an MSA plan, a comparison of benefits under such a 28 plan with benefits under other MedicarePlus plans. "(3) Access.—The number, mix, and distribution of 29 plan providers and any point-of-service option (including 30 the supplemental premium for such option). 31 32 "(4) Out-of-area coverage.—Out-of-area coverage provided by the plan. 33 "(5) Emergency coverage.—Coverage of emergency 34 35 services and urgently needed care, including—

"(A) the appropriate use of emergency services, including use of the 911 telephone system or its local

1	equivalent in emergency situations and an explanation
2	of what constitutes an emergency situation;
3	"(B) the process and procedures of the plan for
4	obtaining emergency services; and
5	"(C) the locations of (i) emergency departments,
6	and (ii) other settings, in which plan physicians and
7	hospitals provide emergency services and post-stabiliza-
8	tion care
9	"(6) Supplemental benefits.—Supplemental bene-
10	fits available from the organization offering the plan, in-
11	cluding—
12	"(A) whether the supplemental benefits are op-
13	tional,
14	"(B) the supplemental benefits covered, and
15	"(C) the premium price for the supplemental bene-
16	fits.
17	"(7) Prior authorization rules.—Rules regarding
18	prior authorization or other review requirements that could
19	result in nonpayment.
20	"(8) Plan grievance and appeals procedures.—
21	Any appeal or grievance rights and procedures.
22	"(9) QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM.—A description
23	of the organization's quality assurance program under sub-
24	section (e).
25	"(d) Access to Services.—
26	"(1) In General.—A MedicarePlus organization of-
27	fering a MedicarePlus plan may select the providers from
28	whom the benefits under the plan are provided so long as—
29	"(A) the organization makes such benefits avail-
30	able and accessible to each individual electing the plan
31	within the plan service area with reasonable prompt-
32	ness and in a manner which assures continuity in the
33	provision of benefits;
34	"(B) when medically necessary in the opinion of
35	the treating health care provider the organization
36	makes such benefits available and accessible 24 hours
37	a day and 7 days a week;

spect to services which are covered under subparagraphs (A) and (B) and which are provided to such an individual other than through the organization, if— "(i) the services were medically necessary in the opinion of the treating health care provider and immediately required because of an unforeseen illness, injury, or condition, and it was not reasonable given the circumstances to obtain the services through the organization, "(ii) the services were renal dialysis services and were provided other than through the organization because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) Guidelines respecting coordination of post-stabilization care of an enrolle after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	1	"((1) the plan provided for reimburgement with re
graphs (A) and (B) and which are provided to such an individual other than through the organization, if— "(i) the services were medically necessary in the opinion of the treating health care provider and immediately required because of an unforeseen illness, injury, or condition, and it was not reasonable given the circumstances to obtain the services through the organization, "(ii) the services were renal dialysis services and were provided other than through the organization because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) Guidelines respecting coordination of Post-stabilization care and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.		"(C) the plan provides for reimbursement with re-
individual other than through the organization, if— "(i) the services were medically necessary in the opinion of the treating health care provider and immediately required because of an unforeseen illness, injury, or condition, and it was not reasonable given the circumstances to obtain the services through the organization, "(ii) the services were renal dialysis services and were provided other than through the organization because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.		
"(i) the services were medically necessary in the opinion of the treating health care provider and immediately required because of an unforeseen illness, injury, or condition, and it was not reasonable given the circumstances to obtain the services through the organization, "(ii) the services were renal dialysis services and were provided other than through the organization because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.		-
the opinion of the treating health care provider and immediately required because of an unforeseen illness, injury, or condition, and it was not reasonable given the circumstances to obtain the services through the organization, "(ii) the services were renal dialysis services and were provided other than through the organization because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.		
immediately required because of an unforeseen illness, injury, or condition, and it was not reasonable given the circumstances to obtain the services through the organization, "(ii) the services were renal dialysis services and were provided other than through the organization because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.		·
ness, injury, or condition, and it was not reasonable given the circumstances to obtain the services through the organization, "(ii) the services were renal dialysis services and were provided other than through the organization because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.		
given the circumstances to obtain the services through the organization, "(ii) the services were renal dialysis services and were provided other than through the organization because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) Guidelines respecting coordination of Post-stabilization care.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.		· · ·
through the organization, "(ii) the services were renal dialysis services and were provided other than through the organiza- tion because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appro- priate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and serv- ices are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care pro- vider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contrac- tual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.		, , ,
"(ii) the services were renal dialysis services and were provided other than through the organization because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.		
and were provided other than through the organization because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	10	
tion because the individual was temporarily out of the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appro- priate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and serv- ices are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care pro- vider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contrac- tual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	11	"(ii) the services were renal dialysis services
the plan's service area, or "(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appro- priate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and serv- ices are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care pro- vider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contrac- tual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	12	and were provided other than through the organiza-
"(iii) the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) Guidelines respecting coordination of Post-stabilization care.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	13	tion because the individual was temporarily out of
post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	14	the plan's service area, or
established under paragraph (2); "(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	15	"(iii) the services are maintenance care or
"(D) the organization provides access to appropriate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) Guidelines respecting coordination of Post-stabilization care.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	16	post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines
priate providers, including credentialed specialists, for treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	17	established under paragraph (2);
treatment and services when such treatment and services are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	18	"(D) the organization provides access to appro-
ices are determined to be medically necessary in the professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	19	priate providers, including credentialed specialists, for
professional opinion of the treating health care provider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	20	treatment and services when such treatment and serv-
vider, in consultation with the individual; and "(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contrac- tual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	21	ices are determined to be medically necessary in the
"(E) coverage is provided for emergency services (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contrac- tual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	22	professional opinion of the treating health care pro-
(as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	23	vider, in consultation with the individual; and
authorization or the emergency care provider's contractual relationship with the organization. "(2) Guidelines respecting coordination of Post-stabilization care.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	24	"(E) coverage is provided for emergency services
tual relationship with the organization. "(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	25	(as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior
"(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	26	authorization or the emergency care provider's contrac-
29 POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall 20 comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe 21 relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of 22 appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an 23 enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable 24 under section 1867.	27	tual relationship with the organization.
comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	28	"(2) Guidelines respecting coordination of
comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	29	POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall
relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	30	
appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.	31	
enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable under section 1867.		· ·
under section 1867.	33	• • •
	34	
	35	"(3) Definition of emergency services.—In this

subsection—

1	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'emergency services'
2	means, with respect to an individual enrolled with an
3	organization, covered inpatient and outpatient services
4	that—
5	"(i) are furnished by a provider that is quali-
6	fied to furnish such services under this title, and
7	"(ii) are needed to evaluate or stabilize an
8	emergency medical condition (as defined in sub-
9	paragraph (B)).
10	"(B) Emergency medical condition based on
11	PRUDENT LAYPERSON.—The term 'emergency medical
12	condition' means a medical condition manifesting itself
13	by acute symptoms of sufficient severity such that a
14	prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge
15	of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the ab-
16	sence of immediate medical attention to result in—
17	"(i) placing the health of the individual (or,
18	with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of
19	the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeop-
20	ardy,
21	"(ii) serious impairment to bodily functions, or
22	"(iii) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ
23	or part.
24	"(4) Determination of Hospital Length of
25	STAY.—
26	"(A) In general.—A MedicarePlus organization
27	shall cover the length of an inpatient hospital stay
28	under this part as determined by the attending physi-
29	cian (or other attending health care provider to the ex-
30	tent permitted under State law) in consultation with
31	the patient to be medically appropriate.
32	"(B) Construction.—Nothing in this paragraph
33	shall be construed—
34	"(i) as requiring the provision of inpatient cov-
35	erage if the attending physician (or other attending
36	health care provider to the extent permitted under

1	State law) and patient determine that a shorter pe-
2	riod of hospital stay is medically appropriate, or
3	"(ii) as affecting the application of deductibles
4	and coinsurance.
5	"(e) QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM.—
6	"(1) In General.—Each MedicarePlus organization
7	must have arrangements, consistent with any regulation,
8	for an ongoing quality assurance program for health care
9	services it provides to individuals enrolled with
10	MedicarePlus plans of the organization.
11	"(2) Elements of Program.—The quality assurance
12	program shall—
13	"(A) stress health outcomes and provide for the
14	collection, analysis, and reporting of data (in accord-
15	ance with a quality measurement system that the Sec-
16	retary recognizes) that will permit measurement of out-
17	comes and other indices of the quality of MedicarePlus
18	plans and organizations;
19	"(B) provide for the establishment of written pro-
20	tocols for utilization review, based on current standards
21	of medical practice;
22	"(C) provide review by physicians and other health
23	care professionals of the process followed in the provi-
24	sion of such health care services;
25	"(D) monitor and evaluate high volume and high
26	risk services and the care of acute and chronic condi-
27	tions;
28	"(E) evaluate the continuity and coordination of
29	care that enrollees receive;
30	"(F) have mechanisms to detect both underutiliza-
31	tion and overutilization of services;
32	"(G) after identifying areas for improvement, es-
33	tablish or alter practice parameters;
34	"(H) take action to improve quality and assesses
35	the effectiveness of such action through systematic fol-
36	lowup;

	20
1	"(I) make available information on quality and
2	outcomes measures to facilitate beneficiary comparison
3	and choice of health coverage options (in such form and
4	on such quality and outcomes measures as the Sec-
5	retary determines to be appropriate);
6	"(J) be evaluated on an ongoing basis as to its ef-
7	fectiveness;
8	"(K) include measures of consumer satisfaction
9	and
10	"(L) provide the Secretary with such access to in-
11	formation collected as may be appropriate to monitor
12	and ensure the quality of care provided under this part
13	"(3) External review.—Each MedicarePlus organi-
14	zation shall, for each MedicarePlus plan it operates, have
15	an agreement with an independent quality review and im-
16	provement organization approved by the Secretary to per-
17	form functions of the type described in sections
18	1154(a)(4)(B) and $1154(a)(14)$ with respect to services
19	furnished by MedicarePlus plans for which payment is
20	made under this title.
21	"(4) Treatment of accreditation.—The Secretary
22	shall provide that a MedicarePlus organization is deemed to
23	meet requirements of paragraphs (1) through (3) of this
24	subsection and subsection (h) (relating to confidentiality
25	and accuracy of enrollee records) if the organization is ac-
26	credited (and periodically reaccredited) by a private organi-
27	zation under a process that the Secretary has determined
28	assures that the organization, as a condition of accredita-
29	tion, applies and enforces standards with respect to the re-
30	quirements involved that are no less stringent than the
31	standards established under section 1856 to carry out the
32	respective requirements.
33	"(f) Coverage Determinations.—
34	"(1) Decisions on nonemergency care.—A
35	MedicarePlus organization shall make determinations re-

MedicarePlus organization shall make determinations regarding authorization requests for nonemergency care on a timely basis, depending on the urgency of the situation.

36

The organization shall provide notice of any coverage denial, which notice shall include a statement of the reasons for the denial and a description of the grievance and appeals processes available.

"(2) Reconsiderations.—

- "(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (g)(4), a reconsideration of a determination of an organization denying coverage shall be made within 30 days of the date of receipt of medical information, but not later than 60 days after the date of the determination.
- "(B) Physician decision on certain reconsiderations.—A reconsideration relating to a determination to deny coverage based on a lack of medical necessity shall be made only by a physician with appropriate expertise in the field of medicine which necessitates treatment who is other than a physician involved in the initial determination.

"(g) Grievances and Appeals.—

- "(1) Grievance Mechanism.—Each MedicarePlus organization must provide meaningful procedures for hearing and resolving grievances between the organization (including any entity or individual through which the organization provides health care services) and enrollees with MedicarePlus plans of the organization under this part.
- "(2) APPEALS.—An enrollee with a MedicarePlus plan of a MedicarePlus organization under this part who is dissatisfied by reason of the enrollee's failure to receive any health service to which the enrollee believes the enrollee is entitled and at no greater charge than the enrollee believes the enrollee is required to pay is entitled, if the amount in controversy is \$100 or more, to a hearing before the Secretary to the same extent as is provided in section 205(b), and in any such hearing the Secretary shall make the organization a party. If the amount in controversy is \$1,000 or more, the individual or organization shall, upon notifying the other party, be entitled to judicial review of the Secretary's final decision as provided in section 205(g), and

- both the individual and the organization shall be entitled to be parties to that judicial review. In applying sections 205(b) and 205(g) as provided in this paragraph, and in applying section 205(l) thereto, any reference therein to the Commissioner of Social Security or the Social Security Administration shall be considered a reference to the Secretary or the Department of Health and Human Services, respectively.
- "(3) INDEPENDENT REVIEW OF COVERAGE DENI-ALS.—The Secretary shall contract with an independent, outside entity to review and resolve in a timely manner reconsiderations that affirm denial of coverage.
- "(4) Expedited determinations and reconsiderations.—
 - "(A) RECEIPT OF REQUESTS.—An enrollee in a MedicarePlus plan may request, either in writing or orally, an expedited determination or reconsideration by the MedicarePlus organization regarding a matter described in paragraph (2). The organization shall also permit the acceptance of such requests by physicians.

"(B) Organization procedures.—

- "(i) IN GENERAL.—The MedicarePlus organization shall maintain procedures for expediting organization determinations and reconsiderations when, upon request of an enrollee, the organization determines that the application of normal time frames for making a determination (or a reconsideration involving a determination) could seriously jeopardize the life or health of the enrollee or the enrollee's ability to regain maximum function.
- "(ii) Timely response.—In an urgent case described in clause (i), the organization shall notify the enrollee (and the physician involved, as appropriate) of the determination (or determination on the reconsideration) as expeditiously as the enrollee's health condition requires, but not later than 72 hours (or 24 hours in the case of a reconsideration)

1	of the time of receipt of the request for the deter-
2	mination or reconsideration (or receipt of the infor-
3	mation necessary to make the determination or re-
4	consideration), or such longer period as the Sec-
5	retary may permit in specified cases.
6	"(iii) Secretarial Report.—The Secretary
7	shall annually report publicly on the number and
8	disposition of denials and appeals within each
9	MedicarePlus organization, and those reviewed and
10	resolved by the independent entities under this sub-
11	section.
12	"(h) Confidentiality and Accuracy of Enrollee
13	Records.—Each MedicarePlus organization shall establish
14	procedures—
15	"(1) to safeguard the privacy of individually identifi-
16	able enrollee information,
17	"(2) to maintain accurate and timely medical records
18	and other health information for enrollees, and
19	"(3) to assure timely access of enrollees to their medi-
20	cal information.
21	"(i) Information on Advance Directives.—Each
22	MedicarePlus organization shall meet the requirement of sec-
23	tion 1866(f) (relating to maintaining written policies and proce-
24	dures respecting advance directives).
25	"(j) Rules Regarding Physician Participation.—
26	"(1) Procedures.—Each MedicarePlus organization
27	shall establish reasonable procedures relating to the partici-
28	pation (under an agreement between a physician and the
29	organization) of physicians under MedicarePlus plans of-
30	fered by the organization under this part. Such procedures
31	shall include—
32	"(A) providing notice of the rules regarding par-
33	ticipation,
34	"(B) providing written notice of participation deci-
35	sions that are adverse to physicians, and
36	"(C) providing a process within the organization
37	for appealing such adverse decisions including the

	32
1	presentation of information and views of the physician
2	regarding such decision.
3	"(2) Consultation in medical policies.—A
4	MedicarePlus organization shall consult with physicians
5	who have entered into participation agreements with the or-
6	ganization regarding the organization's medical policy,
7	quality, and medical management procedures.
8	"(3) Prohibiting interference with provider
9	ADVICE TO ENROLLEES.—
10	"(A) In general.—Subject to subparagraphs (B)
11	and (C), a MedicarePlus organization (in relation to an
12	individual enrolled under a MedicarePlus plan offered
13	by the organization under this part) shall not prohibit
14	or otherwise restrict a covered health care professional
15	(as defined in subparagraph (D)) from advising such
16	an individual who is a patient of the professional about
17	the health status of the individual or medical care or
18	treatment for the individual's condition or disease, re-
19	gardless of whether benefits for such care or treatment
20	are provided under the plan, if the professional is act-
21	ing within the lawful scope of practice.
22	"(B) Conscience protection.—Subparagraph
23	(A) shall not be construed as requiring a MedicarePlus
24	plan to provide, reimburse for, or provide coverage of
25	a counseling or referral service if the MedicarePlus or-
26	ganization offering the plan—
27	"(i) objects to the provision of such service on
28	moral or religious grounds; and
29	"(ii) in the manner and through the written
30	instrumentalities such MedicarePlus organization
31	deems appropriate, makes available information on
32	its policies regarding such service to prospective en-
33	rollees before or during enrollment and to enrollees

within 90 days after the date that the organization

or plan adopts a change in policy regarding such

a counseling or referral service.

34

35

1	"(C) Construction.—Nothing in subparagraph
2	(B) shall be construed to affect disclosure requirements
3	under State law or under the Employee Retirement In-
4	come Security Act of 1974.
5	"(D) Health care professional defined.—
6	For purposes of this paragraph, the term 'health care
7	professional' means a physician (as defined in section
8	1861(r)) or other health care professional if coverage
9	for the professional's services is provided under the
10	MedicarePlus plan for the services of the professional.
11	Such term includes a podiatrist, optometrist, chiro-
12	practor, psychologist, dentist, physician assistant, phys-
13	ical or occupational therapist and therapy assistant,
14	speech-language pathologist, audiologist, registered or
15	licensed practical nurse (including nurse practitioner,
16	clinical nurse specialist, certified registered nurse anes-
17	thetist, and certified nurse-midwife), licensed certified
18	social worker, registered respiratory therapist, and cer-
19	tified respiratory therapy technician.
20	"(4) Limitations on health care provider in-
21	CENTIVE PLANS.—
22	"(A) In general.—No MedicarePlus organization
23	may operate any health care provider incentive plan (as
24	defined in subparagraph (B)) unless the following re-
25	quirements are met:
26	"(i) No specific payment is made directly or
27	indirectly under the plan to a health care provider
28	or health care provider group as an inducement to
29	reduce or limit medically necessary services pro-
30	vided with respect to a specific individual enrolled
31	with the organization.
32	"(ii) If the plan places a health care provider
33	or health care provider group at substantial finan-
34	cial risk (as determined by the Secretary) for serv-
35	ices not provided by the health care provider or

health care provider group, the organization—

	3 1
1	"(I) provides stop-loss protection for the
2	health care provider or group that is adequate
3	and appropriate, based on standards developed
4	by the Secretary that take into account the
5	number of health care providers placed at such
6	substantial financial risk in the group or under
7	the plan and the number of individuals enrolled
8	with the organization who receive services from
9	the health care provider or group, and
10	"(II) conducts periodic surveys of both in-
11	dividuals enrolled and individuals previously en-
12	rolled with the organization to determine the
13	degree of access of such individuals to services
14	provided by the organization and satisfaction
15	with the quality of such services.
16	"(iii) The organization provides the Secretary
17	with descriptive information regarding the plan,
18	sufficient to permit the Secretary to determine
19	whether the plan is in compliance with the require-
20	ments of this subparagraph.
21	"(B) HEALTH CARE PROVIDER INCENTIVE PLAN
22	DEFINED.—In this paragraph, the term 'health care
23	provider incentive plan' means any compensation ar-
24	rangement between a MedicarePlus organization and a
25	health care provider or health care provider group that
26	may directly or indirectly have the effect of reducing or
27	limiting services provided with respect to individuals
28	enrolled with the organization under this part.
29	"(C) Health care provider defined.—For
30	the purposes of this paragraph, the term 'health care
31	provider' has the meaning given the term 'health care
32	professional' in paragraph (3)(D).
33	"(5) Limitation on provider indemnification.—A
34	MedicarePlus organization may not provide (directly or in-
35	directly) for a provider (or group of providers) to indemnify
36	the organization against any liability resulting from a civil

action brought for any damage caused to an enrollee with

 a MedicarePlus plan of the organization under this part by the organization's denial of medically necessary care.

- "(6) Limitation on non-compete clause.—A MedicarePlus organization may not (directly or indirectly) seek to enforce any contractual provision which prevents a provider whose contractual obligations to the organization for the provision of services through the organization have ended from joining or forming any competing MedicarePlus organization that is a provider-sponsored organization in the same area.
- "(k) Treatment of Services Furnished by Certain Providers.—A physician or other entity (other than a provider of services) that does not have a contract establishing payment amounts for services furnished to an individual enrolled under this part with a MedicarePlus organization shall accept as payment in full for covered services under this title that are furnished to such an individual the amounts that the physician or other entity could collect if the individual were not so enrolled. Any penalty or other provision of law that applies to such a payment with respect to an individual entitled to benefits under this title (but not enrolled with a MedicarePlus organization under this part) also applies with respect to an individual so enrolled.
- "(l) DISCLOSURE OF USE OF DSH AND TEACHING HOS-PITALS.—Each MedicarePlus organization shall provide the Secretary with information on—
 - "(1) the extent to which the organization provides inpatient and outpatient hospital benefits under this part—
 - "(A) through the use of hospitals that are eligible for additional payments under section 1886(d)(5)(F)(i) (relating to so-called DSH hospitals), or
 - "(B) through the use of teaching hospitals that receive payments under section 1886(h); and
 - "(2) the extent to which differences between payment rates to different hospitals reflect the disproportionate share percentage of low-income patients and the presence of medical residency training programs in those hospitals.

3

4

5 6

7

8

9

10

11 12

13

14

15

16 17

18 19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26 27

28

29

30

3132

33

34 35

- "(m) Out-of-Network Access.—If an organization offers to members enrolled under this section one plan which provides for coverage of services covered under parts A and B primarily through providers and other persons who are members of a network of providers and other persons who have entered into a contract with the organization to provide such services, nothing in this section shall be construed as preventing the organization from offering such members (at the time of enrollment) another plan which provides for coverage of such items which are not furnished through such network providers.
 - "(n) Non-Preemption of State Law.—A State may establish or enforce requirements with respect to beneficiary protections in this section, but only if such requirements are more stringent than the requirements established under this section.
 - "(0) Nondiscrimination in Selection of Network Health Professionals.—
 - "(1) IN GENERAL.—A MedicarePlus organization offering a MedicarePlus plan offering network coverage shall not discriminate in selecting the members of its health professional network (or in establishing the terms and conditions for membership in such network) on the basis of the race, national origin, gender, age, or disability (other than a disability that impairs the ability of an individual to provide health care services or that may threaten the health of enrollees) of the health professional.
 - "(2) APPROPRIATE RANGE OF SERVICES.—A MedicarePlus organization shall not deny any health care professionals, based solely on the license or certification as applicable under State law, the ability to participate in providing covered health care services, or be reimbursed or indemnified by a network plan for providing such services under this part.
 - "(2) Definitions.—For purposes of this subsection:
 "(A) Network.—The term 'network' means, with
 respect to a MedicarePlus organization offering a
 MedicarePlus plan, the participating health profes-

 sionals and providers through whom the organization provides health care items and services to enrollees.

- "(B) Network coverage.—The term 'network coverage' means a MedicarePlus plan offered by a MedicarePlus organization that provides or arranges for the provision of health care items and services to enrollees through participating health professionals and providers.
- "(C) Participating.—The term 'participating' means, with respect to a health professional or provider, a health professional or provider that provides health care items and services to enrollees under network coverage under an agreement with the MedicarePlus organization offering the coverage.
- "(p) Special Rule for Unrestricted Fee-for-Service MSA Plans.—Subsections (j)(1) and (k) shall not apply to a MedicarePlus organization with respect to an MSA plan it offers if the plan does not limit the providers through whom benefits may be obtained under the plan.

"PAYMENTS TO MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATIONS

"Sec. 1853. (a) Payments to Organizations.—

"(1) Monthly payments.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—Under a contract under section 1857 and subject to subsections (e) and (f), the Secretary shall make monthly payments under this section in advance to each MedicarePlus organization, with respect to coverage of an individual under this part in a MedicarePlus payment area for a month, in an amount equal to ½12 of the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate (as calculated under subsection (c)) with respect to that individual for that area, adjusted for such risk factors as age, disability status, gender, institutional status, and such other factors as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, so as to ensure actuarial equivalence. The Secretary may add to, modify, or substitute for such factors, if such changes will improve the determination of actuarial equivalence.

"(B) Special rule for end-stage renal disease of individuals determined to have end-stage renal disease and enrolled in a MedicarePlus plan of the organization. Such rates of payment shall be actuarially equivalent to rates paid to other enrollees in the MedicarePlus payment area (or such other area as specified by the Secretary). In accordance with regulations, the Secretary shall provide for the application of the seventh sentence of section 1881(b)(7) to payments under this section covering the provision of renal dialysis treatment in the same manner as such sentence applies to composite rate payments described in such sentence.

"(2) Adjustment to reflect number of enrollees.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of payment under this subsection may be retroactively adjusted to take into account any difference between the actual number of individuals enrolled with an organization under this part and the number of such individuals estimated to be so enrolled in determining the amount of the advance payment.

"(B) Special rule for certain enrollees.—

"(i) In general.—Subject to clause (ii), the Secretary may make retroactive adjustments under subparagraph (A) to take into account individuals enrolled during the period beginning on the date on which the individual enrolls with a MedicarePlus organization under a plan operated, sponsored, or contributed to by the individual's employer or former employer (or the employer or former employer of the individual's spouse) and ending on the date on which the individual is enrolled in the organization under this part, except that for purposes

of making such retroactive adjustments under this 1 2 subparagraph, such period may not exceed 90 days. "(ii) Exception.—No adjustment may be 3 made under clause (i) with respect to any individ-4 ual who does not certify that the organization pro-5 vided the individual with the information required 6 7 to be disclosed under section 1852(c) at the time the individual enrolled with the organization. 8 9 "(3) Establishment of risk adjustment fac-TORS.— 10 "(A) Report.—The Secretary shall develop, and 11 12 submit to Congress by not later than October 1, 1999, 13 a report on a method of risk adjustment of payment rates under this section that accounts for variations in 14 per capita costs based on health status. Such report 15 shall include an evaluation of such method by an out-16 17 side, independent actuary of the actuarial soundness of the proposal. 18 "(B) Data collection.—In order to carry out 19 this paragraph, the Secretary shall 20 require MedicarePlus organizations (and eligible organizations 21 22 with risk-sharing contracts under section 1876) to submit, for periods beginning on or after January 1, 1998, 23 24 data regarding inpatient hospital services and other services and other information the Secretary deems 25 necessary. 26 27 "(C) Initial implementation.—The Secretary 28 shall first provide for implementation of a risk adjustment methodology that accounts for variations in per 29 capita costs based on health status and other demo-30 graphic factors for payments by no later than January 31 32 1, 2000. "(b) Annual Announcement of Payment Rates.— 33 "(1) Annual announcement.—The Secretary shall 34 35 annually determine, and shall announce (in a manner intended to provide notice to interested parties) not later 36

than August 1 before the calendar year concerned—

1	"(A) the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate for
2	each MedicarePlus payment area for the year, and
3	"(B) the risk and other factors to be used in ad-
4	justing such rates under subsection (a)(1)(A) for pay-
5	ments for months in that year.
6	"(2) ADVANCE NOTICE OF METHODOLOGICAL
7	CHANGES.—At least 45 days before making the announce-
8	ment under paragraph (1) for a year, the Secretary shall
9	provide for notice to MedicarePlus organizations of pro-
10	posed changes to be made in the methodology from the
11	methodology and assumptions used in the previous an-
12	nouncement and shall provide such organizations an oppor-
13	tunity to comment on such proposed changes.
14	"(3) Explanation of assumptions.—In each an-
15	nouncement made under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall
16	include an explanation of the assumptions and changes in
17	methodology used in the announcement in sufficient detail
18	so that MedicarePlus organizations can compute monthly
19	adjusted MedicarePlus capitation rates for individuals in
20	each MedicarePlus payment area which is in whole or in
21	part within the service area of such an organization.
22	"(c) Calculation of Annual MedicarePlus Capita-
23	TION RATES.—
24	"(1) In General.—For purposes of this part, each
25	annual MedicarePlus capitation rate, for a MedicarePlus
26	payment area for a contract year consisting of a calendar
27	year, is equal to the largest of the amounts specified in the
28	following subparagraphs (A), (B), or (C):
29	"(A) BLENDED CAPITATION RATE.—The sum of—
30	"(i) area-specific percentage for the year (as
31	specified under paragraph (2) for the year) of the
32	annual area-specific MedicarePlus capitation rate
33	for the year for the MedicarePlus payment area, as
34	determined under paragraph (3), and
35	"(ii) national percentage (as specified under
36	paragraph (2) for the vear) of the input-price-ad-

1	justed annual national MedicarePlus capitation rate
2	for the year, as determined under paragraph (4),
3	multiplied by the payment adjustment factors described
4	in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (5).
5	"(B) MINIMUM AMOUNT.—12 multiplied by the
6	following amount:
7	"(i) For 1998, \$350 (but not to exceed, in the
8	case of an area outside the 50 States and the Dis-
9	trict of Columbia, 150 percent of the annual per
10	capita rate of payment for 1997 determined under
11	section $1876(a)(1)(C)$ for the area).
12	"(ii) For a succeeding year, the minimum
13	amount specified in this clause (or clause (i)) for
14	the preceding year increased by the national per
15	capita MedicarePlus growth percentage, specified
16	under paragraph (6) for that succeeding year.
17	"(C) Minimum percentage increase.—
18	"(i) For 1998, the annual per capita rate of
19	payment for 1997 determined under section
20	1876(a)(1)(C) for the MedicarePlus payment area.
21	"(ii) For 1999 and 2000, 101 percent of the
22	annual MedicarePlus capitation rate under this
23	paragraph for the area for the previous year.
24	"(iii) For a subsequent year, 102 percent of
25	the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate under this
26	paragraph for the area for the previous year.
27	"(2) Area-specific and national percentages.—
28	For purposes of paragraph (1)(A)—
29	"(A) for 1998, the 'area-specific percentage' is 90
30	percent and the 'national percentage' is 10 percent,
31	"(B) for 1999, the 'area-specific percentage' is 85
32	percent and the 'national percentage' is 15 percent,
33	"(C) for 2000, the 'area-specific percentage' is 80
34	percent and the 'national percentage' is 20 percent,
35	"(D) for 2001, the 'area-specific percentage' is 75
36	percent and the 'national percentage' is 25 percent,
37	and

1	(E) for a year after 2001, the area-specific per-
2	centage' is 70 percent and the 'national percentage' is
3	30 percent.
4	"(3) Annual area-specific medicareplus capita-
5	TION RATE.—
6	"(A) In general.—For purposes of paragraph
7	(1)(A), subject to subparagraph (B), the annual area-
8	specific MedicarePlus capitation rate for a
9	MedicarePlus payment area—
10	"(i) for 1998 is the annual per capita rate of
11	payment for 1997 determined under section
12	1876(a)(1)(C) for the area, increased by the na-
13	tional per capita MedicarePlus growth percentage
14	for 1998 (as defined in paragraph (6)); or
15	"(ii) for a subsequent year is the annual area-
16	specific MedicarePlus capitation rate for the pre-
17	vious year determined under this paragraph for the
18	area, increased by the national per capita
19	MedicarePlus growth percentage for such subse-
20	quent year.
21	"(B) Removal of medical education and dis-
22	PROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITAL PAYMENTS FROM
23	CALCULATION OF ADJUSTED AVERAGE PER CAPITA
24	COST.—
25	"(i) IN GENERAL.—In determining the area-
26	specific MedicarePlus capitation rate under sub-
27	paragraph (A), for a year (beginning with 1998),
28	the annual per capita rate of payment for 1997 de-
29	termined under section 1876(a)(1)(C) shall be ad-
30	justed to exclude from the rate the applicable per-
31	cent (specified in clause (ii)) of the payment ad-
32	justments described in subparagraph (C).
33	"(ii) Applicable percent.—For purposes of
34	clause (i), the applicable percent for—
35	"(I) 1998 is 20 percent,
36	"(II) 1999 is 40 percent,
37	"(III) 2000 is 60 percent,

1	"(IV) 2001 is 80 percent, and
2	"(V) a succeeding year is 100 percent.
3	"(C) Payment adjustment.—The payment ad-
4	justments described in this subparagraph are payment
5	adjustments which the Secretary estimates were pay-
6	able during 1997—
7	"(i) under section $1886(d)(5)(F)$ for hospitals
8	serving a disproportionate share of low-income pa-
9	tients,
10	"(ii) for the indirect costs of medical education
11	under section $1886(d)(5)(B)$, and
12	"(iii) for direct graduate medical education
13	costs under section 1886(h),
14	multiplied by a ratio (estimated by the Secretary) of
15	total payments under subsection (h) and section 1858
16	in 1998 to payments under such subsection and pay-
17	ments under such section in such year for hospitals not
18	reimbursed under section 1814(b)(3).
19	"(4) Input-price-adjusted annual national
20	MEDICAREPLUS CAPITATION RATE.—
21	"(A) In general.—For purposes of paragraph
22	(1)(A), the input-price-adjusted annual national
23	MedicarePlus capitation rate for a MedicarePlus pay-
24	ment area for a year is equal to the sum, for all the
25	types of medicare services (as classified by the Sec-
26	retary), of the product (for each such type of service)
27	of—
28	"(i) the national standardized annual
29	MedicarePlus capitation rate (determined under
30	subparagraph (B)) for the year,
31	"(ii) the proportion of such rate for the year
32	which is attributable to such type of services, and
33	"(iii) an index that reflects (for that year and
34	that type of services) the relative input price of
35	such services in the area compared to the national
36	average input price of such services.

I	In applying clause (iii), the Secretary shall, subject to
2	subparagraph (C), apply those indices under this title
3	that are used in applying (or updating) national pay-
4	ment rates for specific areas and localities.
5	"(B) NATIONAL STANDARDIZED ANNUAL
6	MEDICAREPLUS CAPITATION RATE.—In subparagraph
7	(A)(i), the 'national standardized annual MedicarePlus
8	capitation rate' for a year is equal to—
9	"(i) the sum (for all MedicarePlus payment
10	areas) of the product of—
11	"(I) the annual area-specific MedicarePlus
12	capitation rate for that year for the area under
13	paragraph (3), and
14	(Π) the average number of medicare
15	beneficiaries residing in that area in the year,
16	multiplied by the average of the risk factor
17	weights used to adjust payments under sub-
18	section (a)(1)(A) for such beneficiaries in such
19	area; divided by
20	"(ii) the sum of the products described in
21	clause (i)(II) for all areas for that year.
22	"(C) Special rules for 1998.—In applying this
23	paragraph for 1998—
24	"(i) medicare services shall be divided into 2
25	types of services: part A services and part B serv-
26	ices;
27	"(ii) the proportions described in subpara-
28	graph (A)(ii)—
29	"(I) for part A services shall be the ratio
30	(expressed as a percentage) of the national av-
31	erage annual per capita rate of payment for
32	part A for 1997 to the total national average
33	annual per capita rate of payment for parts A
34	and B for 1997, and
35	"(II) for part B services shall be 100 per-
36	cent minus the ratio described in subclause (I);

1	"(iii) for part A services, 70 percent of pay-
2	ments attributable to such services shall be ad-
3	justed by the index used under section
4	1886(d)(3)(E) to adjust payment rates for relative
5	hospital wage levels for hospitals located in the
6	payment area involved;
7	"(iv) for part B services—
8	"(I) 66 percent of payments attributable
9	to such services shall be adjusted by the index
10	of the geographic area factors under section
11	1848(e) used to adjust payment rates for phy-
12	sicians' services furnished in the payment area,
13	and
14	"(II) of the remaining 34 percent of the
15	amount of such payments, 40 percent shall be
16	adjusted by the index described in clause (iii);
17	and
18	"(v) the index values shall be computed based
19	only on the beneficiary population who are 65 years
20	of age or older and who are not determined to have
21	end stage renal disease.
22	The Secretary may continue to apply the rules de-
23	scribed in this subparagraph (or similar rules) for
24	1999.
25	"(5) Payment adjustment budget neutrality
26	FACTORS.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(A)—
27	"(A) Blended rate payment adjustment fac-
28	TOR.—For each year, the Secretary shall compute a
29	blended rate payment adjustment factor such that, not
30	taking into account subparagraphs (B) and (C) of
31	paragraph (1) and the application of the payment ad-
32	justment factor described in subparagraph (B) but tak-
33	ing into account paragraph (7), the aggregate of the
34	payments that would be made under this part is equal
35	to the aggregate payments that would have been made
36	under this part (not taking into account such subpara-
37	graphs and such other adjustment factor) if the area-

specific percentage under paragraph (1) for the year had been 100 percent and the national percentage had been 0 percent.

"(B) FLOOR-AND-MINIMUM-UPDATE PAYMENT AD-JUSTMENT FACTOR.—For each year, the Secretary shall compute a floor-and-minimum-update payment adjustment factor so that, taking into account the application of the blended rate payment adjustment factor under subparagraph (A) and subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1) and the application of the adjustment factor under this subparagraph, the aggregate of the payments under this part shall not exceed the aggregate payments that would have been made under this part if subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1) did not apply and if the floor-and-minimum-update payment adjustment factor under this subparagraph was 1.

"(6) NATIONAL PER CAPITA MEDICAREPLUS GROWTH PERCENTAGE DEFINED.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—In this part, the 'national per capita MedicarePlus growth percentage' for a year is the percentage determined by the Secretary, by April 30th before the beginning of the year involved, to reflect the Secretary's estimate of the projected per capita rate of growth in expenditures under this title for an individual entitled to benefits under part A and enrolled under part B, reduced by the number of percentage points specified in subparagraph (B) for the year. Separate determinations may be made for aged enrollees, disabled enrollees, and enrollees with end-stage renal disease. Such percentage shall include an adjustment for over or under projection in the growth percentage for previous years.

- "(B) ADJUSTMENT.—The number of percentage points specified in this subparagraph is—
 - "(i) for 1998, 0.5 percentage points,
 - "(ii) for 1999, 0.5 percentage points,

1	"(iii) for 2000, 0.5 percentage points,
2	"(iv) for 2001, 0.5 percentage points,
3	"(v) for 2002, 0.5 percentage points, and
4	"(vi) for a year after 2002, 0 percentage
5	points.
6	"(7) TREATMENT OF AREAS WITH HIGHLY VARIABLE
7	PAYMENT RATES.—In the case of a MedicarePlus payment
8	area for which the annual per capita rate of payment deter-
9	mined under section 1876(a)(1)(C) for 1997 varies by more
10	than 20 percent from such rate for 1996, for purposes of
11	this subsection the Secretary may substitute for such rate
12	for 1997 a rate that is more representative of the costs of
13	the enrollees in the area.
14	"(d) MedicarePlus Payment Area Defined.—
15	"(1) IN GENERAL.—In this part, except as provided in
16	paragraph (3), the term 'MedicarePlus payment area'
17	means a county, or equivalent area specified by the Sec-
18	retary.
19	"(2) Rule for esrd beneficiaries.—In the case of
20	individuals who are determined to have end stage renal dis-
21	ease, the MedicarePlus payment area shall be a State or
22	such other payment area as the Secretary specifies.
23	"(3) Geographic adjustment.—
24	"(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon written request of the
25	chief executive officer of a State for a contract year
26	(beginning after 1998) made at least 7 months before
27	the beginning of the year, the Secretary shall make a
28	geographic adjustment to a MedicarePlus payment area
29	in the State otherwise determined under paragraph
30	(1)—
31	"(i) to a single statewide MedicarePlus pay-
32	ment area,
33	"(ii) to the metropolitan based system de-
34	scribed in subparagraph (C), or
35	"(iii) to consolidating into a single
36	MedicarePlus payment area noncontiguous counties

1	(or equivalent areas described in paragraph (1))
2	within a State.
3	Such adjustment shall be effective for payments for
4	months beginning with January of the year following
5	the year in which the request is received.
6	"(B) Budget neutrality adjustment.—In the
7	case of a State requesting an adjustment under this
8	paragraph, the Secretary shall adjust the payment
9	rates otherwise established under this section for
10	MedicarePlus payment areas in the State in a manner
11	so that the aggregate of the payments under this sec-
12	tion in the State shall not exceed the aggregate pay-
13	ments that would have been made under this section
14	for MedicarePlus payment areas in the State in the ab-
15	sence of the adjustment under this paragraph.
16	"(C) METROPOLITAN BASED SYSTEM.—The met-
17	ropolitan based system described in this subparagraph
18	is one in which—
19	"(i) all the portions of each metropolitan sta-
20	tistical area in the State or in the case of a consoli-
21	dated metropolitan statistical area, all of the por-
22	tions of each primary metropolitan statistical area
23	within the consolidated area within the State, are
24	treated as a single MedicarePlus payment area, and
25	"(ii) all areas in the State that do not fall
26	within a metropolitan statistical area are treated as
27	a single MedicarePlus payment area.
28	"(D) Areas.—In subparagraph (C), the terms
29	'metropolitan statistical area', 'consolidated metropoli-
30	tan statistical area', and 'primary metropolitan statis-
31	tical area' mean any area designated as such by the
32	Secretary of Commerce.
33	"(e) Special Rules for Individuals Electing MSA
34	Plans.—
35	"(1) IN GENERAL.—If the amount of the monthly pre-
36	mium for an MSA plan for a MedicarePlus payment area
37	for a year is less than 1/12 of the annual Medicare Plus cani-

 tation rate applied under this section for the area and year involved, the Secretary shall deposit an amount equal to 100 percent of such difference in a MedicarePlus MSA established (and, if applicable, designated) by the individual under paragraph (2).

- "(2) ESTABLISHMENT AND DESIGNATION OF MEDICAREPLUS MEDICAL SAVINGS ACCOUNT AS REQUIRE-MENT FOR PAYMENT OF CONTRIBUTION.—In the case of an individual who has elected coverage under an MSA plan, no payment shall be made under paragraph (1) on behalf of an individual for a month unless the individual—
 - "(A) has established before the beginning of the month (or by such other deadline as the Secretary may specify) a MedicarePlus MSA (as defined in section 138(b)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), and
 - "(B) if the individual has established more than one such MedicarePlus MSA, has designated one of such accounts as the individual's MedicarePlus MSA for purposes of this part.

Under rules under this section, such an individual may change the designation of such account under subparagraph (B) for purposes of this part.

- "(3) Lump sum deposit of medical savings account contribution.—In the case of an individual electing an MSA plan effective beginning with a month in a year, the amount of the contribution to the MedicarePlus MSA on behalf of the individual for that month and all successive months in the year shall be deposited during that first month. In the case of a termination of such an election as of a month before the end of a year, the Secretary shall provide for a procedure for the recovery of deposits attributable to the remaining months in the year.
- "(f) Payments From Trust Fund.—The payment to a MedicarePlus organization under this section for individuals enrolled under this part with the organization and payments to a MedicarePlus MSA under subsection (e)(1) shall be made from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal

1	eral Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund in such pro-
2	portion as the Secretary determines reflects the relative weight
3	that benefits under part A and under part B represents of the
4	actuarial value of the total benefits under this title. Monthly
5	payments otherwise payable under this section for October
6	2001 shall be paid on the last business day of September 2001.
7	"(g) Special Rule for Certain Inpatient Hospital
8	STAYS.—In the case of an individual who is receiving inpatient
9	hospital services from a subsection (d) hospital (as defined in
10	section 1886(d)(1)(B)) as of the effective date of the individ-
11	ual's—
12	"(1) election under this part of a MedicarePlus plan
13	offered by a MedicarePlus organization—
14	"(A) payment for such services until the date of
15	the individual's discharge shall be made under this title
16	through the MedicarePlus plan or the medicare fee-for-
17	service program option described in section
18	1851(a)(1)(A) (as the case may be) elected before the
19	election with such organization,
20	"(B) the elected organization shall not be finan-
21	cially responsible for payment for such services until
22	the date after the date of the individual's discharge,
23	and
24	"(C) the organization shall nonetheless be paid the
25	full amount otherwise payable to the organization
26	under this part; or
27	"(2) termination of election with respect to a
28	MedicarePlus organization under this part—
29	"(A) the organization shall be financially respon-
30	sible for payment for such services after such date and
31	until the date of the individual's discharge,
32	"(B) payment for such services during the stay
33	shall not be made under section 1886(d) or by any suc-
34	ceeding MedicarePlus organization, and
35	"(C) the terminated organization shall not receive
36	any payment with respect to the individual under this
37	part during the period the individual is not enrolled.

1	"PREMIUMS
2	"Sec. 1854. (a) Submission and Charging of Pre-
3	MIUMS.—
4	"(1) In General.—Subject to paragraph (3), each
5	MedicarePlus organization shall file with the Secretary
6	each year, in a form and manner and at a time specified
7	by the Secretary—
8	"(A) the amount of the monthly premium for cov-
9	erage for services under section 1852(a) under each
10	MedicarePlus plan it offers under this part in each
11	MedicarePlus payment area (as defined in section
12	1853(d)) in which the plan is being offered; and
13	"(B) the enrollment capacity in relation to the
14	plan in each such area.
15	"(2) Terminology.—In this part—
16	"(A) the term 'monthly premium' means, with re-
17	spect to a MedicarePlus plan offered by a MedicarePlus
18	organization, the monthly premium filed under para-
19	graph (1), not taking into account the amount of any
20	payment made toward the premium under section
21	1853; and
22	"(B) the term 'net monthly premium' means, with
23	respect to such a plan and an individual enrolled with
24	the plan, the premium (as defined in subparagraph
25	(A)) for the plan reduced by the amount of payment
26	made toward such premium under section 1853.
27	"(b) Monthly Premium Charged.—The monthly
28	amount of the premium charged by a MedicarePlus organiza-
29	tion for a MedicarePlus plan offered in a MedicarePlus pay-
30	ment area to an individual under this part shall be equal to the
31	net monthly premium plus any monthly premium charged in
32	accordance with subsection $(e)(2)$ for supplemental benefits.
33	"(e) Uniform Premium.—The monthly premium and
34	monthly amount charged under subsection (b) of a
35	MedicarePlus organization under this part may not vary among
36	individuals who reside in the same MedicarePlus payment area

"(d) Terms and Conditions of Imposing Premiums.— 1 2 Each MedicarePlus organization shall permit the payment of 3 net monthly premiums on a monthly basis and may terminate election of individuals for a MedicarePlus plan for failure to 4 make premium payments only in accordance with section 5 6 1851(g)(3)(B)(i). A MedicarePlus organization is not author-7 ized to provide for cash or other monetary rebates as an in-8 ducement for enrollment or otherwise. "(e) Limitation on Enrollee Cost-Sharing.— 9 "(1) For basic and additional benefits.—Except 10 as provided in paragraph (2), in no event may— 11 12 "(A) the net monthly premium (multiplied by 12) and the actuarial value of the deductibles, coinsurance, 13 14 and copayments applicable on average to individuals enrolled under this part with a MedicarePlus plan of an 15 organization with respect to required benefits described 16 17 in section 1852(a)(1) and additional benefits (if any) required under subsection (f)(1) for a year, exceed 18 "(B) the actuarial value of the deductibles, coin-19 surance, and copayments that would be applicable on 20 average to individuals entitled to benefits under part A 21 22 and enrolled under part B if they were not members of a MedicarePlus organization for the year. 23 "(2)24 For SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS.—If the MedicarePlus organization provides to its members enrolled 25 under this part supplemental benefits described in section 26 27 1852(a)(3), the sum of the monthly premium rate (multi-28 plied by 12) charged for such supplemental benefits and the actuarial value of its deductibles, coinsurance, and co-29 30 payments charged with respect to such benefits may not exceed the adjusted community rate for such benefits (as de-31 32 fined in subsection (f)(4). "(3) Exception for MSA Plans.—Paragraphs (1) 33 and (2) do not apply to an MSA plan. 34 "(4) Determination on other basis.—If the Sec-35 retary determines that adequate data are not available to 36

determine the actuarial value under paragraph (1)(A) or

(2), the Secretary may determine such amount with respect 1 2 to all individuals in the MedicarePlus payment area, the 3 State, or in the United States, eligible to enroll in the MedicarePlus plan involved under this part or on the basis 4 5 of other appropriate data. "(f) Requirement for Additional Benefits.— 6 7 "(1) Requirement.— "(A) In General.—Each MedicarePlus organiza-8 tion (in relation to a MedicarePlus plan it offers) shall 9 provide that if there is an excess amount (as defined 10 in subparagraph (B)) for the plan for a contract year, 11 12 subject to the succeeding provisions of this subsection, 13 the organization shall provide to individuals such additional benefits (as the organization may specify) in a 14 value which is at least equal to the adjusted excess 15 amount (as defined in subparagraph (C)). 16 17 "(B) Excess amount.—For purposes of this paragraph, the 'excess amount', for an organization for 18 a plan, is the amount (if any) by which— 19 "(i) the average of the capitation payments 20 made to the organization under section 1853 for 21 22 the plan at the beginning of contract year, exceeds "(ii) the actuarial value of the required bene-23 24 fits described in section 1852(a)(1) under the plan for individuals under this part, as determined based 25 upon an adjusted community rate described in 26 27 paragraph (4) (as reduced for the actuarial value 28 of the coinsurance and deductibles under parts A and B). 29 "(C) Adjusted excess amount.—For purposes 30 of this paragraph, the 'adjusted excess amount', for an 31 32 organization for a plan, is the excess amount reduced to reflect any amount withheld and reserved for the or-33 34 ganization for the year under paragraph (2).

"(D) NO APPLICATION TO MSA PLANS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to an MSA plan.

3

4

5 6

7

8

9

10

11 12

13

14

15

16 17

18 19

20

21

22

23 24

25

26 27

28

29

30

31 32

33

34

35

36 37

- "(E) UNIFORM APPLICATION.—This paragraph shall be applied uniformly for all enrollees for a plan in a MedicarePlus payment area.
- "(F) Construction.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as preventing a MedicarePlus organization from providing health care benefits that are in addition to the benefits otherwise required to be provided under this paragraph and from imposing a premium for such additional benefits.
- "(2) Stabilization fund.—A MedicarePlus organization may provide that a part of the value of an excess amount described in paragraph (1) be withheld and reserved in the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and in the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund (in such proportions as the Secretary determines to be appropriate) by the Secretary for subsequent annual contract periods, to the extent required to stabilize and prevent undue fluctuations in the additional benefits offered in those subsequent periods by the organization in accordance with such paragraph. Any of such value of the amount reserved which is not provided as additional benefits described in paragraph (1)(A) to individuals electing the MedicarePlus plan of the organization in accordance with such paragraph prior to the end of such periods, shall revert for the use of such trust funds.
- "(3) Determination based on insufficient data.—For purposes of this subsection, if the Secretary finds that there is insufficient enrollment experience (including no enrollment experience in the case of a provider-sponsored organization) to determine an average of the capitation payments to be made under this part at the beginning of a contract period, the Secretary may determine such an average based on the enrollment experience of other contracts entered into under this part.

"(4) Adjusted community rate.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, subject to subparagraph (B), the term 'ad-

justed community rate' for a service or services means, at the election of a MedicarePlus organization, either—

"(i) the rate of payment for that service or services which the Secretary annually determines would apply to an individual electing a MedicarePlus plan under this part if the rate of payment were determined under a 'community rating system' (as defined in section 1302(8) of the Public Health Service Act, other than subparagraph (C)), or

"(ii) such portion of the weighted aggregate premium, which the Secretary annually estimates would apply to such an individual, as the Secretary annually estimates is attributable to that service or services,

but adjusted for differences between the utilization characteristics of the individuals electing coverage under this part and the utilization characteristics of the other enrollees with the plan (or, if the Secretary finds that adequate data are not available to adjust for those differences, the differences between the utilization characteristics of individuals selecting other MedicarePlus coverage, or MedicarePlus eligible individuals in the area, in the State, or in the United States, eligible to elect MedicarePlus coverage under this part and the utilization characteristics of the rest of the population in the area, in the State, or in the United States, respectively).

"(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS.—In the case of a MedicarePlus organization that is a provider-sponsored organization, the adjusted community rate under subparagraph (A) for a MedicarePlus plan of the organization may be computed (in a manner specified by the Secretary) using data in the general commercial marketplace or (during a transition period) based on the costs incurred by the organization in providing such a plan.

1	"(g) Periodic Auditing.—The Secretary shall provide
2	for the annual auditing of the financial records (including data
3	relating to medicare utilization, costs, and computation of the
4	adjusted community rate) of at least one-third of the
5	MedicarePlus organizations offering MedicarePlus plans under
6	this part. The Comptroller General shall monitoring auditing
7	activities conducted under this subsection.
8	"(h) Prohibition of State Imposition of Premium
9	Taxes.—No State may impose a premium tax or similar tax
10	with respect to premiums on MedicarePlus plans or the offering
11	of such plans.
12	"ORGANIZATIONAL AND FINANCIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR
13	MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATIONS; PROVIDER-SPONSORED OR-
14	GANIZATIONS
15	"Sec. 1855. (a) Organized and Licensed Under
16	State Law.—
17	"(1) In General.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and
18	(3), a MedicarePlus organization shall be organized and li-
19	censed under State law as a risk-bearing entity eligible to
20	offer health insurance or health benefits coverage in each
21	State in which it offers a MedicarePlus plan.
22	"(2) Special exception for provider-sponsored
23	ORGANIZATIONS.—
24	"(A) In General.—In the case of a provider-
25	sponsored organization that seeks to offer a
26	MedicarePlus plan in a State, the Secretary shall waive
27	the requirement of paragraph (1) that the organization
28	be licensed in that State if—
29	"(i) the organization files an application for
30	such waiver with the Secretary, and
31	"(ii) the Secretary determines, based on the
32	application and other evidence presented to the
33	Secretary, that any of the grounds for approval of
34	the application described in subparagraph (B), (C),
35	or (D) has been met.
36	"(B) Failure to act on licensure applica-
37	TION ON A TIMELY BASIS—A ground for approval of

1	such a waiver application is that the State has failed
2	to complete action on a licensing application of the or-
3	ganization within 90 days of the date of the State's re-
4	ceipt of the application. No period before the date of
5	the enactment of this section shall be included in deter-
6	mining such 90-day period.
7	"(C) Denial of application based on dis-
8	CRIMINATORY TREATMENT.—A ground for approval of
9	such a waiver application is that the State has denied
10	such a licensing application and—
11	"(i) the State has imposed documentation or
12	information requirements not related to solvency
13	requirements that are not generally applicable to
14	other entities engaged in substantially similar busi-
15	ness, or
16	"(ii) the standards or review process imposed
17	by the State as a condition of approval of the li-
18	cense imposes any material requirements, proce-
19	dures, or standards (other than requirements and
20	standards relating to solvency) to such organiza-
21	tions that are not generally applicable to other enti-
22	ties engaged in substantially similar business.
23	"(D) Denial of application based on appli-
24	CATION OF SOLVENCY REQUIREMENTS.—A ground for
25	approval of such a waiver application is that the State
26	has denied such a licensing application based (in whole
27	or in part) on the organization's failure to meet appli-
28	cable solvency requirements and—
29	"(i) such requirements are not the same as the
30	solvency standards established under section
31	1856(a); or
32	"(ii) the State has imposed as a condition of
33	approval of the license any documentation or infor-
34	mation requirements relating to solvency or other
35	material requirements, procedures, or standards re-

lating to solvency that are different from the re-

1	quirements, procedures, and standards applied by
2	the Secretary under subsection (d)(2).
3	For purposes of this subparagraph, the term 'solvency
4	requirements' means requirements relating to solvency
5	and other matters covered under the standards estab-
6	lished under section 1856(a).
7	"(E) Treatment of Waiver.—Subject to section
8	1852(m), in the case of a waiver granted under this
9	paragraph for a provider-sponsored organization—
10	"(i) the waiver shall be effective for a 36-
11	month period, except it may be renewed based on
12	a subsequent application filed during the last 6
13	months of such period,
14	"(ii) the waiver is conditioned upon the pend-
15	ency of the licensure application during the period
16	the waiver is in effect, and
17	"(iii) any provisions of State law which relate
18	to the licensing of the organization and which pro-
19	hibit the organization from providing coverage pur-
20	suant to a contract under this part shall be super-
21	seded.
22	Nothing in this subparagraph shall be construed as
23	limiting the number of times such a waiver may be re-
24	newed. Nothing in clause (iii) shall be construed as
25	waiving any provision of State law which relates to
26	quality of care or consumer protection (and does not
27	relate to solvency standards) and which is imposed on
28	a uniform basis and is generally applicable to other en-
29	tities engaged in substantially similar business.
30	"(F) PROMPT ACTION ON APPLICATION.—The
31	Secretary shall grant or deny such a waiver application
32	within 60 days after the date the Secretary determines
33	that a substantially complete application has been filed.
34	Nothing in this section shall be construed as preventing
35	an organization which has had such a waiver applica-
36	tion denied from submitting a subsequent waiver appli-

cation.

- "(3) EXCEPTION IF REQUIRED TO OFFER MORE THAN MEDICAREPLUS PLANS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a MedicarePlus organization in a State if the State requires the organization, as a condition of licensure, to offer any product or plan other than a MedicarePlus plan.
- "(4) LICENSURE DOES NOT SUBSTITUTE FOR OR CON-STITUTE CERTIFICATION.—The fact that an organization is licensed in accordance with paragraph (1) does not deem the organization to meet other requirements imposed under this part.
- "(b) PREPAID PAYMENT.—A MedicarePlus organization shall be compensated (except for premiums, deductibles, coinsurance, and copayments) for the provision of health care services to enrolled members under the contract under this part by a payment which is paid on a periodic basis without regard to the date the health care services are provided and which is fixed without regard to the frequency, extent, or kind of health care service actually provided to a member.
- "(c) Assumption of Full Financial Risk.—The MedicarePlus organization shall assume full financial risk on a prospective basis for the provision of the health care services (except, at the election of the organization, hospice care) for which benefits are required to be provided under section 1852(a)(1), except that the organization—
 - "(1) may obtain insurance or make other arrangements for the cost of providing to any enrolled member such services the aggregate value of which exceeds \$5,000 in any year,
 - "(2) may obtain insurance or make other arrangements for the cost of such services provided to its enrolled members other than through the organization because medical necessity required their provision before they could be secured through the organization,
 - "(3) may obtain insurance or make other arrangements for not more than 90 percent of the amount by which its costs for any of its fiscal years exceed 115 percent of its income for such fiscal year, and

1	"(4) may make arrangements with physicians or other
2	health professionals, health care institutions, or any com-
3	bination of such individuals or institutions to assume all or
4	part of the financial risk on a prospective basis for the pro-
5	vision of basic health services by the physicians or other
6	health professionals or through the institutions.
7	"(d) Certification of Provision Against Risk of In-
8	SOLVENCY FOR UNLICENSED PSOS.—
9	"(1) In General.—Each MedicarePlus organization
10	that is a provider-sponsored organization, that is not li-
11	censed by a State under subsection (a), and for which a
12	waiver application has been approved under subsection
13	(a)(2), shall meet standards established under section
14	1856(a) relating to the financial solvency and capital ade-
15	quacy of the organization.
16	"(2) Certification process for solvency stand-
17	ARDS FOR PSOS.—The Secretary shall establish a process
18	for the receipt and approval of applications of a provider-
19	sponsored organization described in paragraph (1) for cer-
20	tification (and periodic recertification) of the organization
21	as meeting such solvency standards. Under such process,
22	the Secretary shall act upon such an application not later
23	than 60 days after the date the application has been re-
24	ceived.
25	"(e) Provider-Sponsored Organization Defined.—
26	"(1) IN GENERAL.—In this part, the term 'provider-
27	sponsored organization' means a public or private entity—
28	"(A) that is established or organized by a health
29	care provider, or group of affiliated health care provid-
30	ers,
31	"(B) that provides a substantial proportion (as de-
32	fined by the Secretary in accordance with paragraph
33	(2)) of the health care items and services under the
34	contract under this part directly through the provider
35	or affiliated group of providers, and
36	"(C) with respect to which those affiliated provid-

ers that share, directly or indirectly, substantial finan-

1	cial risk with respect to the provision of such items and
2	services have at least a majority financial interest in
3	the entity.
4	"(2) Substantial proportion.—In defining what is
5	a 'substantial proportion' for purposes of paragraph (1)(B),
6	the Secretary—
7	"(A) shall take into account (i) the need for such
8	an organization to assume responsibility for a substan-
9	tial proportion of services in order to assure financial
10	stability and (ii) the practical difficulties in such an or-
11	ganization integrating a very wide range of service pro-
12	viders; and
13	"(B) may vary such proportion based upon rel-
14	evant differences among organizations, such as their lo-
15	cation in an urban or rural area.
16	"(3) Affiliation.—For purposes of this subsection, a
17	provider is 'affiliated' with another provider if, through
18	contract, ownership, or otherwise—
19	"(A) one provider, directly or indirectly, controls,
20	is controlled by, or is under common control with the
21	other,
22	"(B) both providers are part of a controlled group
23	of corporations under section 1563 of the Internal Rev-
24	enue Code of 1986, or
25	"(C) both providers are part of an affiliated serv-
26	ice group under section 414 of such Code.
27	"(4) Control.—For purposes of paragraph (3), con-
28	trol is presumed to exist if one party, directly or indirectly,
29	owns, controls, or holds the power to vote, or proxies for,
30	not less than 51 percent of the voting rights or governance
31	rights of another.
32	"(5) Health care provider defined.—In this sub-
33	section, the term 'health care provider' means—
34	"(A) any individual who is engaged in the delivery
35	of health care services in a State and who is required
36	by State law or regulation to be licensed or certified by

1	the State to engage in the delivery of such services in
2	the State, and
3	"(B) any entity that is engaged in the delivery of
4	health care services in a State and that, if it is required
5	by State law or regulation to be licensed or certified by
6	the State to engage in the delivery of such services in
7	the State, is so licensed.
8	"(6) Regulations.—The Secretary shall issue regula-
9	tions to carry out this subsection.
10	"ESTABLISHMENT OF STANDARDS
11	"Sec. 1856. (a) Establishment of Solvency Stand-
12	ARDS FOR PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS.—
13	"(1) Establishment.—
14	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish,
15	on an expedited basis and using a negotiated rule-
16	making process under subchapter III of chapter 5 of
17	title 5, United States Code, standards described in sec-
18	tion $1855(d)(1)$ (relating to the financial solvency and
19	capital adequacy of the organization) that entities must
20	meet to qualify as provider-sponsored organizations
21	under this part.
22	"(B) Factors to consider for solvency
23	STANDARDS.—In establishing solvency standards under
24	subparagraph (A) for provider-sponsored organizations,
25	the Secretary shall consult with interested parties and
26	shall take into account—
27	"(i) the delivery system assets of such an or-
28	ganization and ability of such an organization to
29	provide services directly to enrollees through affili-
30	ated providers, and
31	"(ii) alternative means of protecting against
32	insolvency, including reinsurance, unrestricted sur-
33	plus, letters of credit, guarantees, organizational
34	insurance coverage, partnerships with other li-
35	censed entities, and valuation attributable to the
36	ability of such an organization to meet its service
37	obligations through direct delivery of care.

1	"(C) Enrollee protection against insol-
2	VENCY.—Such standards shall include provisions to
3	prevent enrollees from being held liable to any person
4	or entity for the MedicarePlus organization's debts in
5	the event of the organization's insolvency.
6	"(2) Publication of Notice.—In carrying out the
7	rulemaking process under this subsection, the Secretary,
8	after consultation with the National Association of Insur-
9	ance Commissioners, the American Academy of Actuaries,
10	organizations representative of medicare beneficiaries, and
11	other interested parties, shall publish the notice provided
12	for under section 564(a) of title 5, United States Code, by
13	not later than 45 days after the date of the enactment of
14	this section.
15	"(3) Target date for publication of rule.—As
16	part of the notice under paragraph (2), and for purposes
17	of this subsection, the 'target date for publication' (referred
18	to in section 564(a)(5) of such title) shall be April 1, 1998.
19	"(4) Abbreviated period for submission of com-
20	MENTS.—In applying section 564(c) of such title under this
21	subsection, '15 days' shall be substituted for '30 days'.
22	"(5) Appointment of negotiated rulemaking
23	COMMITTEE AND FACILITATOR.—The Secretary shall pro-
24	vide for—
25	"(A) the appointment of a negotiated rulemaking
26	committee under section 565(a) of such title by not
27	later than 30 days after the end of the comment period
28	provided for under section 564(c) of such title (as
29	shortened under paragraph (4)), and
30	"(B) the nomination of a facilitator under section
31	566(e) of such title by not later than 10 days after the
32	date of appointment of the committee.
33	"(6) Preliminary committee report.—The nego-
34	tiated rulemaking committee appointed under paragraph
35	(5) shall report to the Secretary, by not later than January
36	1, 1998, regarding the committee's progress on achieving
37	a consensus with regard to the rulemaking proceeding and

- whether such consensus is likely to occur before one month before the target date for publication of the rule. If the committee reports that the committee has failed to make significant progress towards such consensus or is unlikely to reach such consensus by the target date, the Secretary may terminate such process and provide for the publication of a rule under this subsection through such other methods as the Secretary may provide.
- "(7) FINAL COMMITTEE REPORT.—If the committee is not terminated under paragraph (6), the rulemaking committee shall submit a report containing a proposed rule by not later than one month before the target date of publication.
- "(8) Interim, final effect.—The Secretary shall publish a rule under this subsection in the Federal Register by not later than the target date of publication. Such rule shall be effective and final immediately on an interim basis, but is subject to change and revision after public notice and opportunity for a period (of not less than 60 days) for public comment. In connection with such rule, the Secretary shall specify the process for the timely review and approval of applications of entities to be certified as provider-sponsored organizations pursuant to such rules and consistent with this subsection.
- "(9) Publication of Rule After Public Com-Ment.—The Secretary shall provide for consideration of such comments and republication of such rule by not later than 1 year after the target date of publication.
- "(b) Establishment of Other Standards.—
- "(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish by regulation other standards (not described in subsection (a)) for MedicarePlus organizations and plans consistent with, and to carry out, this part.
- "(2) USE OF CURRENT STANDARDS.—Consistent with the requirements of this part, standards established under this subsection shall be based on standards established under section 1876 to carry out analogous provisions of

such section. The Secretary shall also consider State model and other standards relating to consumer protection and assuring quality of care.

- "(3) USE OF INTERIM STANDARDS.—For the period in which this part is in effect and standards are being developed and established under the preceding provisions of this subsection, the Secretary shall provide by not later than June 1, 1998, for the application of such interim standards (without regard to any requirements for notice and public comment) as may be appropriate to provide for the expedited implementation of this part. Such interim standards shall not apply after the date standards are established under the preceding provisions of this subsection.
- "(4) APPLICATION OF NEW STANDARDS TO ENTITIES WITH A CONTRACT.—In the case of a MedicarePlus organization with a contract in effect under this part at the time standards applicable to the organization under this section are changed, the organization may elect not to have such changes apply to the organization until the end of the current contract year (or, if there is less than 6 months remaining in the contract year, until 1 year after the end of the current contract year).
- "(5) Relation to state laws.—Subject to section 1852(m), the standards established under this subsection shall supersede any State law or regulation with respect to MedicarePlus plans which are offered by MedicarePlus organizations under this part to the extent such law or regulation is inconsistent with such standards. The previous sentence shall not be construed as superseding a State law or regulation that is not related to solvency, that is applied on a uniform basis and is generally applicable to other entities engaged in substantially similar business, and that provides consumer protections in addition to, or more stringent than, those provided under the standards under this subsection.

 "CONTRACTS WITH MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATIONS

"Sec. 1857. (a) In General.—The Secretary shall not permit the election under section 1851 of a MedicarePlus plan offered by a MedicarePlus organization under this part, and no payment shall be made under section 1853 to an organization, unless the Secretary has entered into a contract under this section with the organization with respect to the offering of such plan. Such a contract with an organization may cover more than one MedicarePlus plan. Such contract shall provide that the organization agrees to comply with the applicable requirements and standards of this part and the terms and conditions of payment as provided for in this part.

"(b) MINIMUM ENROLLMENT REQUIREMENTS.—

- "(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the Secretary may not enter into a contract under this section with a MedicarePlus organization unless the organization has at least 5,000 individuals (or 1,500 individuals in the case of an organization that is a provider-sponsored organization) who are receiving health benefits through the organization, except that the standards under section 1856 may permit the organization to have a lesser number of beneficiaries (but not less than 500 in the case of an organization that is a provider-sponsored organization) if the organization primarily serves individuals residing outside of urbanized areas.
- "(2) EXCEPTION FOR MSA PLAN.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to a contract that relates only to an MSA plan.
- "(3) ALLOWING TRANSITION.—The Secretary may waive the requirement of paragraph (1) during the first 3 contract years with respect to an organization.

"(c) Contract Period and Effectiveness.—

"(1) Period.—Each contract under this section shall be for a term of at least one year, as determined by the Secretary, and may be made automatically renewable from term to term in the absence of notice by either party of intention to terminate at the end of the current term.

1	"(2) TERMINATION AUTHORITY.—In accordance with
2	procedures established under subsection (h), the Secretary
3	may at any time terminate any such contract or may im
4	pose the intermediate sanctions described in an applicable
5	paragraph of subsection (g)(3) on the MedicarePlus organi
6	zation if the Secretary determines that the organization—
7	"(A) has failed substantially to carry out the con
8	tract;
9	"(B) is carrying out the contract in a manner in
10	consistent with the efficient and effective administra
11	tion of this part; or
12	"(C) no longer substantially meets the applicable
13	conditions of this part.
14	"(3) Effective date of contracts.—The effective
15	date of any contract executed pursuant to this section shall
16	be specified in the contract, except that in no case shall a
17	contract under this section which provides for coverage
18	under an MSA plan be effective before January 1998 with
19	respect to such coverage.
20	"(4) Previous terminations.—The Secretary may
21	not enter into a contract with a MedicarePlus organization
22	if a previous contract with that organization under this sec
23	tion was terminated at the request of the organization
24	within the preceding five-year period, except in cir
25	cumstances which warrant special consideration, as deter
26	mined by the Secretary.
27	"(5) Contracting authority.—The authority vest
28	ed in the Secretary by this part may be performed without
29	regard to such provisions of law or regulations relating to
30	the making, performance, amendment, or modification of
31	contracts of the United States as the Secretary may deter
32	mine to be inconsistent with the furtherance of the purpose
33	of this title.
34	"(d) Protections Against Fraud and Beneficiary
35	Protections.—

1	"(1) Inspection and Audit.—Each contract under
2	this section shall provide that the Secretary, or any person
3	or organization designated by the Secretary—
4	"(A) shall have the right to inspect or otherwise
5	evaluate (i) the quality, appropriateness, and timeliness
6	of services performed under the contract and (ii) the
7	facilities of the organization when there is reasonable
8	evidence of some need for such inspection, and
9	"(B) shall have the right to audit and inspect any
10	books and records of the MedicarePlus organization
11	that pertain (i) to the ability of the organization to
12	bear the risk of potential financial losses, or (ii) to
13	services performed or determinations of amounts pay-
14	able under the contract.
15	"(2) Enrollee notice at time of termination.—
16	Each contract under this section shall require the organiza-
17	tion to provide (and pay for) written notice in advance of
18	the contract's termination, as well as a description of alter-
19	natives for obtaining benefits under this title, to each indi-
20	vidual enrolled with the organization under this part.
21	"(3) Disclosure.—
22	"(A) In general.—Each MedicarePlus organiza-
23	tion shall, in accordance with regulations of the Sec-
24	retary, report to the Secretary financial information
25	which shall include the following:
26	"(i) Such information as the Secretary may
27	require demonstrating that the organization has a
28	fiscally sound operation.
29	"(ii) A copy of the report, if any, filed with the
30	Health Care Financing Administration containing
31	the information required to be reported under sec-
32	tion 1124 by disclosing entities.
33	"(iii) A description of transactions, as speci-
34	fied by the Secretary, between the organization and
35	a party in interest. Such transactions shall in-
36	clude—

1	"(I) any sale or exchange, or leasing of
2	any property between the organization and a
3	party in interest;
4	"(II) any furnishing for consideration of
5	goods, services (including management serv-
6	ices), or facilities between the organization and
7	a party in interest, but not including salaries
8	paid to employees for services provided in the
9	normal course of their employment and health
10	services provided to members by hospitals and
11	other providers and by staff, medical group (or
12	groups), individual practice association (or as-
13	sociations), or any combination thereof; and
14	"(III) any lending of money or other ex-
15	tension of credit between an organization and
16	a party in interest.
17	The Secretary may require that information reported
18	respecting an organization which controls, is controlled
19	by, or is under common control with, another entity be
20	in the form of a consolidated financial statement for
21	the organization and such entity.
22	"(B) PARTY IN INTEREST DEFINED.—For the
23	purposes of this paragraph, the term 'party in interest'
24	means—
25	"(i) any director, officer, partner, or employee
26	responsible for management or administration of a
27	MedicarePlus organization, any person who is di-
28	rectly or indirectly the beneficial owner of more
29	than 5 percent of the equity of the organization,
30	any person who is the beneficial owner of a mort-
31	gage, deed of trust, note, or other interest secured
32	by, and valuing more than 5 percent of the organi-
33	zation, and, in the case of a MedicarePlus organi-
34	zation organized as a nonprofit corporation, an in-
35	corporator or member of such corporation under

applicable State corporation law;

1	"(ii) any entity in which a person described in
2	clause (i)—
3	"(I) is an officer or director;
4	"(II) is a partner (if such entity is orga-
5	nized as a partnership);
6	"(III) has directly or indirectly a beneficial
7	interest of more than 5 percent of the equity;
8	or
9	"(IV) has a mortgage, deed of trust, note,
10	or other interest valuing more than 5 percent
11	of the assets of such entity;
12	"(iii) any person directly or indirectly control-
13	ling, controlled by, or under common control with
14	an organization; and
15	"(iv) any spouse, child, or parent of an indi-
16	vidual described in clause (i).
17	"(C) ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—Each
18	MedicarePlus organization shall make the information
19	reported pursuant to subparagraph (A) available to its
20	enrollees upon reasonable request.
21	"(4) Loan information.—The contract shall require
22	the organization to notify the Secretary of loans and other
23	special financial arrangements which are made between the
24	organization and subcontractors, affiliates, and related par-
25	ties.
26	"(e) Additional Contract Terms.—
27	"(1) In general.—The contract shall contain such
28	other terms and conditions not inconsistent with this part
29	(including requiring the organization to provide the Sec-
30	retary with such information) as the Secretary may find
31	necessary and appropriate.
32	"(2) Cost-sharing in enrollment-related
33	COSTS.—The contract with a MedicarePlus organization
34	shall require the payment to the Secretary for the organiza-
35	tion's pro rata share (as determined by the Secretary) of
36	the estimated costs to be incurred by the Secretary in car-
37	rying out section 1851 (relating to enrollment and dissemi-

- nation of information) and section 4360 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 (relating to the health insurance counseling and assistance program). Such payments are appropriated to defray the costs described in the preceding sentence, to remain available until expended.
- "(3) NOTICE TO ENROLLEES IN CASE OF DECERTI-FICATION.—If a contract with a MedicarePlus organization is terminated under this section, the organization shall notify each enrollee with the organization under this part of such termination.
- "(f) Prompt Payment by MedicarePlus Organization.—
 - "(1) Requirement.—A contract under this part shall require a MedicarePlus organization to provide prompt payment (consistent with the provisions of sections 1816(c)(2) and 1842(c)(2)) of claims submitted for services and supplies furnished to individuals pursuant to the contract, if the services or supplies are not furnished under a contract between the organization and the provider or supplier.
 - "(2) Secretary's option to bypass noncomplying organization.—In the case of a MedicarePlus eligible organization which the Secretary determines, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, has failed to make payments of amounts in compliance with paragraph (1), the Secretary may provide for direct payment of the amounts owed to providers and suppliers for covered services and supplies furnished to individuals enrolled under this part under the contract. If the Secretary provides for the direct payments, the Secretary shall provide for an appropriate reduction in the amount of payments otherwise made to the organization under this part to reflect the amount of the Secretary's payments (and the Secretary's costs in making the payments).
 - "(g) Intermediate Sanctions.—
 - "(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary determines that a MedicarePlus organization with a contract under this section—

1	"(A) fails substantially to provide medically nec-
2	essary items and services that are required (under law
3	or under the contract) to be provided to an individual
4	covered under the contract, if the failure has adversely
5	affected (or has substantial likelihood of adversely af-
6	fecting) the individual;
7	"(B) imposes net monthly premiums on individ-
8	uals enrolled under this part in excess of the net
9	monthly premiums permitted;
10	"(C) acts to expel or to refuse to re-enroll an indi-
11	vidual in violation of the provisions of this part;
12	"(D) engages in any practice that would reason-
13	ably be expected to have the effect of denying or dis-
14	couraging enrollment (except as permitted by this part)
15	by eligible individuals with the organization whose med-
16	ical condition or history indicates a need for substantial
17	future medical services;
18	"(E) misrepresents or falsifies information that is
19	furnished—
20	"(i) to the Secretary under this part, or
2021	"(i) to the Secretary under this part, or "(ii) to an individual or to any other entity
21	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity
21 22	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part;
21 22 23	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of sec-
21222324	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or
2122232425	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or "(G) employs or contracts with any individual or
21 22 23 24 25 26	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or "(G) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this
21222324252627	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or "(G) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of
 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or "(G) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of health care, utilization review, medical social work, or
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or "(G) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services or employs or contracts with
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or "(G) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services or employs or contracts with any entity for the provision (directly or indirectly)
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or "(G) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services or employs or contracts with any entity for the provision (directly or indirectly) through such an excluded individual or entity of such
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or "(G) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services or employs or contracts with any entity for the provision (directly or indirectly) through such an excluded individual or entity of such services;
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or "(G) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services or employs or contracts with any entity for the provision (directly or indirectly) through such an excluded individual or entity of such services; the Secretary may provide, in addition to any other rem-
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	"(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part; "(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or "(G) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services or employs or contracts with any entity for the provision (directly or indirectly) through such an excluded individual or entity of such services; the Secretary may provide, in addition to any other remedies authorized by law, for any of the remedies described

1	"(A) civil money penalties of not more than
2	\$25,000 for each determination under paragraph (1)
3	or, with respect to a determination under subparagraph
4	(D) or (E)(i) of such paragraph, of not more than
5	\$100,000 for each such determination, plus, with re-
6	spect to a determination under paragraph (1)(B), dou-
7	ble the excess amount charged in violation of such
8	paragraph (and the excess amount charged shall be de-
9	ducted from the penalty and returned to the individual
10	concerned), and plus, with respect to a determination
11	under paragraph (1)(D), \$15,000 for each individual
12	not enrolled as a result of the practice involved,
13	"(B) suspension of enrollment of individuals under
14	this part after the date the Secretary notifies the orga-
15	nization of a determination under paragraph (1) and
16	until the Secretary is satisfied that the basis for such
17	determination has been corrected and is not likely to
18	recur, or
19	"(C) suspension of payment to the organization
20	under this part for individuals enrolled after the date
21	the Secretary notifies the organization of a determina-
22	tion under paragraph (1) and until the Secretary is
23	satisfied that the basis for such determination has been
24	corrected and is not likely to recur.
25	"(3) Other intermediate sanctions.—In the case
26	of a MedicarePlus organization for which the Secretary
27	makes a determination under subsection (e)(2) the basis of
28	which is not described in paragraph (1), the Secretary may
29	apply the following intermediate sanctions:
30	"(A) Civil money penalties of not more than
31	\$25,000 for each determination under subsection $(c)(2)$
32	if the deficiency that is the basis of the determination
33	has directly adversely affected (or has the substantial
34	likelihood of adversely affecting) an individual covered

"(B) Civil money penalties of not more than \$10,000 for each week beginning after the initiation of

 $under\ the\ organization's\ contract$

35

36

74 procedures by the Secretary under subsection (g) dur-1 2 ing which the deficiency that is the basis of a deter-3 mination under subsection (c)(2) exists. "(C) Suspension of enrollment of individuals under 4 this part after the date the Secretary notifies the orga-5 nization of a determination under subsection (c)(2) and 6 7 until the Secretary is satisfied that the deficiency that is the basis for the determination has been corrected 8 and is not likely to recur. 9 "(h) Procedures for Termination.— 10 "(1) In General.—The Secretary may terminate a 11 contract with a MedicarePlus organization under this sec-12 13 tion in accordance with formal investigation and compliance procedures established by the Secretary under which— 14 "(A) the Secretary provides the organization with 15 the reasonable opportunity to develop and implement a 16 17 corrective action plan to correct the deficiencies that were the basis of the Secretary's determination under 18 subsection (c)(2); 19 "(B) the Secretary shall impose more severe sanc-20 tions on an organization that has a history of defi-21 22 ciencies or that has not taken steps to correct deficiencies the Secretary has brought to the organization's 23 24 attention; "(C) there are no unreasonable or unnecessary 25 delays between the finding of a deficiency and the im-26 27 position of sanctions; and 28 "(D) the Secretary provides the organization with reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing (includ-29 ing the right to appeal an initial decision) before termi-30 nating the contract. 31 32 "(2) CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.—The provisions of section 1128A (other than subsections (a) and (b)) shall apply 33 34 to a civil money penalty under subsection (f) or under para-35 graph (2) or (3) of subsection (g) in the same manner as

they apply to a civil money penalty or proceeding under

36 37

section 1128A(a).

1	"(3) EXCEPTION FOR IMMINENT AND SERIOUS RISK
2	TO HEALTH.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply if the Sec-
3	retary determines that a delay in termination, resulting
4	from compliance with the procedures specified in such
5	paragraph prior to termination, would pose an imminent
6	and serious risk to the health of individuals enrolled under
7	this part with the organization.
8	"DEFINITIONS; MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	"Sec. 1859. (a) Definitions Relating to
10	MedicarePlus Organizations.—In this part—
11	"(1) MedicarePlus organization.—The term
12	'MedicarePlus organization' means a public or private en-
13	tity that is certified under section 1856 as meeting the re-
14	quirements and standards of this part for such an organi-
15	zation.
16	"(2) Provider-sponsored organization.—The
17	term 'provider-sponsored organization' is defined in section
18	1855(e)(1).
19	"(b) Definitions Relating to MedicarePlus
20	PLANS.—
21	"(1) MedicarePlus Plan.—The term 'MedicarePlus
22	plan' means health benefits coverage offered under a policy,
23	contract, or plan by a MedicarePlus organization pursuant
24	to and in accordance with a contract under section 1857.
25	"(2) MSA PLAN.—
26	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'MSA plan' means
27	a MedicarePlus plan that—
28	"(i) provides reimbursement for at least the
29	items and services described in section 1852(a)(1)
30	in a year but only after the enrollee incurs count-
31	able expenses (as specified under the plan) equal to
32	the amount of an annual deductible (described in
33	subparagraph (B));
34	"(ii) counts as such expenses (for purposes of
35	such deductible) at least all amounts that would
36	have been payable under parts A and B, and that
37	would have been payable by the enrollee as

1	deductibles, coinsurance, or copayments, if the en-
2	rollee had elected to receive benefits through the
3	provisions of such parts; and
4	"(iii) provides, after such deductible is met for
5	a year and for all subsequent expenses for items
6	and services referred to in clause (i) in the year,
7	for a level of reimbursement that is not less than—
8	"(I) 100 percent of such expenses, or
9	"(II) 100 percent of the amounts that
10	would have been paid (without regard to any
11	deductibles or coinsurance) under parts A and
12	B with respect to such expenses,
13	whichever is less.
14	"(B) Deductible.—The amount of annual de-
15	ductible under an MSA plan—
16	"(i) for contract year 1999 shall be not more
17	than \$6,000; and
18	"(ii) for a subsequent contract year shall be
19	not more than the maximum amount of such de-
20	ductible for the previous contract year under this
21	subparagraph increased by the national per capita
22	MedicarePlus growth percentage under section
23	1853(c)(6) for the year.
24	If the amount of the deductible under clause (ii) is not
25	a multiple of \$50, the amount shall be rounded to the
26	nearest multiple of \$50.
27	"(c) Other References to Other Terms.—
28	"(1) MedicarePlus eligible individual.—The
29	term 'MedicarePlus eligible individual' is defined in section
30	1851(a)(3).
31	"(2) MedicarePlus payment area.—The term
32	'MedicarePlus payment area' is defined in section 1853(d).
33	"(3) National per capita medicareplus growth
34	PERCENTAGE.—The 'national per capita MedicarePlus
35	growth percentage' is defined in section 1853(c)(6).

"(4) Monthly Premium; Net Monthly Premium.— 1 2 The terms 'monthly premium' and 'net monthly premium' 3 are defined in section 1854(a)(2). "(d) Coordinated Acute and Long-term Care Bene-4 FITS UNDER A MEDICAREPLUS PLAN.—Nothing in this part 5 6 shall be construed as preventing a State from coordinating ben-7 efits under a medicaid plan under title XIX with those provided under a MedicarePlus plan in a manner that assures continuity 8 9 of a full-range of acute care and long-term care services to poor elderly or disabled individuals eligible for benefits under this 10 title and under such plan. 11 12 "(e) Restriction on Enrollment for CERTAIN 13 MedicarePlus Plans.— "(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a MedicarePlus re-14 ligious fraternal benefit society plan described in paragraph 15 (2), notwithstanding any other provision of this part to the 16 17 contrary and in accordance with regulations of the Secretary, the society offering the plan may restrict the enroll-18 19 ment of individuals under this part to individuals who are members of the church, convention, or group described in 20 paragraph (3)(B) with which the society is affiliated. 21 22 "(2) Medicareplus religious fraternal benefit SOCIETY PLAN DESCRIBED.—For purposes of this sub-23 24 section, a MedicarePlus religious fraternal benefit society plan described in this paragraph is a MedicarePlus plan de-25 scribed in section 1851(a)(2)(A) that— 26 27 "(A) is offered by a religious fraternal benefit society described in paragraph (3) only to members of the 28 church, convention, or group described in paragraph 29 (3)(B); and 30 "(B) permits all such members to enroll under the 31 32 plan without regard to health status-related factors. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as waiving 33 34 any plan requirements relating to financial solvency. In de-35 veloping solvency standards under section 1856, the Sec-

retary shall take into account open contract and assess-

	78
1	ment features characteristic of fraternal insurance certifi-
2	cates.
3	"(3) Religious fraternal benefit society de-
4	FINED.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(A), a 'religious
5	fraternal benefit society' described in this section is an or-
6	ganization that—
7	"(A) is exempt from Federal income taxation
8	under section 501(c)(8) of the Internal Revenue Code
9	of 1986;
10	"(B) is affiliated with, carries out the tenets of,
11	and shares a religious bond with, a church or conven-
12	tion or association of churches or an affiliated group of
13	churches;
14	"(C) offers, in addition to a MedicarePlus religious
15	fraternal benefit society plan, health coverage to indi-
16	viduals not entitled to benefits under this title who are
17	members of such church, convention, or group; and
18	"(D) does not impose any limitation on member-
19	ship in the society based on any health status-related
20	factor.
21	"(4) Payment adjustment.—Under regulations of
22	the Secretary, in the case of individuals enrolled under this
23	part under a MedicarePlus religious fraternal benefit soci-
24	ety plan described in paragraph (2), the Secretary shall
25	provide for such adjustment to the payment amounts other-
26	wise established under section 1854 as may be appropriate
27	to assure an appropriate payment level, taking into account
28	the actuarial characteristics and experience of such individ-
29	uals.".
30	(b) Report on Coverage of Beneficiaries with
31	END-STAGE RENAL DISEASE.—The Secretary of Health and
32	Human Services shall provide for a study on the feasibility and
33	impact of removing the limitation under section 1851(b)(3)(B)
34	of the Social Security Act (as inserted by subsection (a)) on eli-

gibility of most individuals medically determined to have end-

stage renal disease to enroll in MedicarePlus plans. By not

later than October 1, 1998, the Secretary shall submit to Con-

35

36

- gress a report on such study and shall include in the report such recommendations regarding removing or restricting the limitation as may be appropriate.
- (c) Report on MedicarePlus Teaching Programs 4 AND USE OF DSH AND TEACHING HOSPITALS.—Based on the 5 6 information provided to the Secretary of Health and Human 7 Services under section 1852(k) of the Social Security Act and 8 such information as the Secretary may obtain, by not later 9 than October 1, 1999, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on graduate medical education programs operated by 10 MedicarePlus organizations and 11 the extent to which 12 MedicarePlus organizations are providing for payments to hos-13 pitals described in such section.

SEC. 4002. TRANSITIONAL RULES FOR CURRENT MEDI-CARE HMO PROGRAM.

14

15

16 17

18

19

20

2122

23

24

25

26 27

28

29 30

3132

33

34

35

36

- (a) Authorizing Transitional Waiver of 50:50 Rule.—Section 1876(f) (42 U.S.C. 1395mm(f)) is amended—
 - (1) in paragraph (2), by striking "The Secretary" and inserting "Subject to paragraph (4), the Secretary", and
 - (2) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:
- "(4) Effective for contract periods beginning after December 31, 1996, the Secretary may waive or modify the requirement imposed by paragraph (1) to the extent the Secretary finds that it is in the public interest.".
- (b) Transition.—Section 1876 (42 U.S.C. 1395mm) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:
- "(k)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3), the Secretary shall not enter into, renew, or continue any risk-sharing contract under this section with an eligible organization for any contract year beginning on or after—
 - "(A) the date standards for MedicarePlus organizations and plans are first established under section 1856 with respect to MedicarePlus organizations that are insurers or health maintenance organizations, or
 - "(B) in the case of such an organization with such a contract in effect as of the date such standards were first established, 1 year after such date.

- "(2) The Secretary shall not enter into, renew, or continue any risk-sharing contract under this section with an eligible organization for any contract year beginning on or after January 1, 2000.
 - "(3) An individual who is enrolled in part B only and is enrolled in an eligible organization with a risk-sharing contract under this section on December 31, 1998, may continue enrollment in such organization in accordance with regulations issued by not later then July 1, 1998.
 - "(4) Notwithstanding subsection (a), the Secretary shall provide that payment amounts under risk-sharing contracts under this section for months in a year (beginning with January 1998) shall be computed—
 - "(A) with respect to individuals entitled to benefits under both parts A and B, by substituting payment rates under section 1853(a) for the payment rates otherwise established under subsection 1876(a), and
 - "(B) with respect to individuals only entitled to benefits under part B, by substituting an appropriate proportion of such rates (reflecting the relative proportion of payments under this title attributable to such part) for the payment rates otherwise established under subsection (a). For purposes of carrying out this paragraph for payments for months in 1998, the Secretary shall compute, announce, and apply the payment rates under section 1853(a) (notwithstanding any deadlines specified in such section) in as timely a manner as possible and may (to the extent necessary) provide for retroactive adjustment in payments made under this section not
 - (c) Enrollment Transition Rule.—An individual who is enrolled on December 31, 1998, with an eligible organization under section 1876 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395mm) shall be considered to be enrolled with that organization on January 1, 1999, under part C of title XVIII of such Act if that organization has a contract under that part for providing services on January 1, 1999 (unless the individual has disenrolled effective on that date).

in accordance with such rates.".

1	(d) Advance Directives.—Section 1866(f) (42 U.S.C.
2	1395c(f)) is amended—
3	(1) in paragraph (1)—
4	(A) by inserting "1855(i)," after "1833(s),", and
5	(B) by inserting ", MedicarePlus organization,"
6	after "provider of services"; and
7	(2) in paragraph $(2)(E)$, by inserting "or a
8	MedicarePlus organization" after "section 1833(a)(1)(A)".
9	(e) Extension of Provider Requirement.—Section
10	1866(a)(1)(O) (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(a)(1)(O)) is amended—
11	(1) by striking "in the case of hospitals and skilled
12	nursing facilities,";
13	(2) by striking "inpatient hospital and extended care";
14	(3) by inserting "with a MedicarePlus organization
15	under part C or" after "any individual enrolled";
16	(4) by striking "(in the case of hospitals) or limits (in
17	the case of skilled nursing facilities)"; and
18	(5) by inserting "(less any payments under section
19	1858)" after "under this title".
20	(f) Additional Conforming Changes.—
21	(1) Conforming references to previous part
22	C.—Any reference in law (in effect before the date of the
23	enactment of this Act) to part C of title XVIII of the So-
24	cial Security Act is deemed a reference to part D of such
25	title (as in effect after such date).
26	(2) Secretarial submission of legislative pro-
27	POSAL.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the en-
28	actment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human
29	Services shall submit to the appropriate committees of Con-
30	gress a legislative proposal providing for such technical and
31	conforming amendments in the law as are required by the
32	provisions of this chapter.
33	(g) Immediate Effective Date for Certain Re-
34	QUIREMENTS FOR DEMONSTRATIONS.—Section 1857(e)(2) of
35	the Social Security Act (requiring contribution to certain costs
36	related to the enrollment process comparative materials) applies

- to demonstrations with respect to which enrollment is effected or coordinated under section 1851 of such Act.
- (h) USE OF INTERIM, FINAL REGULATIONS.—In order to carry out the amendments made by this chapter in a timely manner, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may promulgate regulations that take effect on an interim basis, after notice and pending opportunity for public comment.
- (i) Transition Rule for PSO Enrollment.—In applying subsection (g)(1) of section 1876 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395mm) to a risk-sharing contract entered into with an eligible organization that is a provider-sponsored organization (as defined in section 1855(e)(1) of such Act, as inserted by section 4001) for a contract year beginning on or after January 1, 1998, there shall be substituted for the minimum number of enrollees provided under such section the minimum number of enrollees permitted under section 1857(b)(1) of such Act (as so inserted).

SEC. 4003. CONFORMING CHANGES IN MEDIGAP PRO-GRAM.

- 20 (a) Conforming Amendments to MedicarePlus 21 Changes.—
 - (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1882(d)(3)(A)(i) (42 U.S.C. 1395ss(d)(3)(A)(i)) is amended—
 - (A) in the matter before subclause (I), by inserting "(including an individual electing a MedicarePlus plan under section 1851)" after "of this title"; and
 - (B) in subclause (II)—
 - (i) by inserting "in the case of an individual not electing a MedicarePlus plan" after "(II)", and
 - (ii) by inserting before the comma at the end the following: "or in the case of an individual electing a MedicarePlus plan, a medicare supplemental policy with knowledge that the policy duplicates health benefits to which the individual is otherwise entitled under the MedicarePlus plan or under another medicare supplemental policy".

1	(2) Conforming amendments.—Section
2	1882(d)(3)(B)(i)(I) (42 U.S.C. $1395ss(d)(3)(B)(i)(I)$) is
3	amended by inserting "(including any MedicarePlus plan)"
4	after "health insurance policies".
5	(3) MedicarePlus plans not treated as medi-
6	Care supplementary policies.—Section $1882(g)(1)$ (42)
7	U.S.C. $1395ss(g)(1)$) is amended by inserting "or a
8	MedicarePlus plan or" after "does not include"
9	(b) Additional Rules Relating to Individuals En-
10	ROLLED IN MSA PLANS.—Section 1882 (42 U.S.C. 1395ss) is
11	further amended by adding at the end the following new sub-
12	section:
13	"(u)(1) It is unlawful for a person to sell or issue a policy
14	described in paragraph (2) to an individual with knowledge
15	that the individual has in effect under section 1851 an election
16	of an MSA plan.
17	"(2) A policy described in this subparagraph is a health
18	insurance policy that provides for coverage of expenses that are
19	otherwise required to be counted toward meeting the annual de-
20	ductible amount provided under the MSA plan.".
21	Subchapter B—Special Rules for MedicarePlus
22	Medical Savings Accounts
23	SEC. 4006. MEDICAREPLUS MSA.
24	(a) In General.—Part III of subchapter B of chapter 1
25	of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to amounts spe-
26	cifically excluded from gross income) is amended by redesignat-
27	ing section 138 as section 139 and by inserting after section
28	137 the following new section:
29	"SEC. 138. MEDICAREPLUS MSA.
30	"(a) Exclusion.—Gross income shall not include any
31	payment to the MedicarePlus MSA of an individual by the Sec-
32	retary of Health and Human Services under part C of title
33	XVIII of the Social Security Act.
34	"(b) MedicarePlus MSA.—For purposes of this section,
35	the term 'MedicarePlus MSA' means a medical savings account
36	(as defined in section 220(d))—

 $\lq\lq(1)$ which is designated as a Medicare Plus MSA,

1	"(2) with respect to which no contribution may be
2	made other than—
3	"(A) a contribution made by the Secretary of
4	Health and Human Services pursuant to part C of title
5	XVIII of the Social Security Act, or
6	"(B) a trustee-to-trustee transfer described in sub-
7	section $(e)(4)$,
8	"(3) the governing instrument of which provides that
9	trustee-to-trustee transfers described in subsection $(c)(4)$
10	may be made to and from such account, and
11	"(4) which is established in connection with an MSA
12	plan described in section 1859(b)(2) of the Social Security
13	Act.
14	"(c) Special Rules for Distributions.—
15	"(1) Distributions for qualified medical ex-
16	PENSES.—In applying section 220 to a MedicarePlus
17	MSA—
18	"(A) qualified medical expenses shall not include
19	amounts paid for medical care for any individual other
20	than the account holder, and
21	"(B) section 220(d)(2)(C) shall not apply.
22	"(2) Penalty for distributions from
23	MEDICAREPLUS MSA NOT USED FOR QUALIFIED MEDICAL
24	EXPENSES IF MINIMUM BALANCE NOT MAINTAINED.—
25	"(A) In general.—The tax imposed by this
26	chapter for any taxable year in which there is a pay-
27	ment or distribution from a MedicarePlus MSA which
28	is not used exclusively to pay the qualified medical ex-
29	penses of the account holder shall be increased by 50
30	percent of the excess (if any) of—
31	"(i) the amount of such payment or distribu-
32	tion, over
33	"(ii) the excess (if any) of—
34	"(I) the fair market value of the assets in
35	such MSA as of the close of the calendar year
36	preceding the calendar year in which the tax-
37	able year begins, over

1	"(II) an amount equal to 60 percent of the
2	deductible under the MedicarePlus MSA plan
3	covering the account holder as of January 1 of
4	the calendar year in which the taxable year be-
5	gins.
6	Section 220(f)(2) shall not apply to any payment or
7	distribution from a MedicarePlus MSA.
8	"(B) Exceptions.—Subparagraph (A) shall not
9	apply if the payment or distribution is made on or after
10	the date the account holder—
11	"(i) becomes disabled within the meaning of
12	section $72(m)(7)$, or
13	"(ii) dies.
14	"(C) Special rules.—For purposes of subpara-
15	graph (A)—
16	"(i) all MedicarePlus MSAs of the account
17	holder shall be treated as 1 account,
18	"(ii) all payments and distributions not used
19	exclusively to pay the qualified medical expenses of
20	the account holder during any taxable year shall be
21	treated as 1 distribution, and
22	"(iii) any distribution of property shall be
23	taken into account at its fair market value on the
24	date of the distribution.
25	"(3) Withdrawal of Erroneous Contribu-
26	TIONS.—Section 220(f)(2) and paragraph (2) of this sub-
27	section shall not apply to any payment or distribution from
28	a MedicarePlus MSA to the Secretary of Health and
29	Human Services of an erroneous contribution to such MSA
30	and of the net income attributable to such contribution.
31	"(4) Trustee-to-trustee transfers.—Section
32	220(f)(2) and paragraph (2) of this subsection shall not
33	apply to any trustee-to-trustee transfer from a
34	MedicarePlus MSA of an account holder to another
35	MedicarePlus MSA of such account holder.
36	"(d) Special Rules for Treatment of Account
37	AFTER DEATH OF ACCOUNT HOLDER.—In applying section

1	220(f)(8)(A) to an account which was a MedicarePlus MSA of
2	a decedent, the rules of section 220(f) shall apply in lieu of the
3	rules of subsection (c) of this section with respect to the spouse
4	as the account holder of such MedicarePlus MSA.
5	"(e) REPORTS.—In the case of a MedicarePlus MSA, the
6	report under section 220(h)—
7	"(1) shall include the fair market value of the assets
8	in such MedicarePlus MSA as of the close of each calendar
9	year, and
10	"(2) shall be furnished to the account holder—
11	"(A) not later than January 31 of the calendar
12	year following the calendar year to which such reports
13	relate, and
14	"(B) in such manner as the Secretary prescribes
15	in such regulations.
16	"(f) Coordination With Limitation on Number of
17	Taxpayers Having Medical Savings Accounts.—Sub-
18	section (i) of section 220 shall not apply to an individual with
19	respect to a MedicarePlus MSA, and MedicarePlus MSA's shall
20	not be taken into account in determining whether the numerical
21	limitations under section 220(j) are exceeded."
22	(b) Technical Amendments.—
23	(1) The last sentence of section 4973(d) of such Code
24	is amended by inserting "or section 138(c)(3)" after "sec-
25	tion 220(f)(3)".
26	(2) Subsection (b) of section 220 of such Code is
27	amended by adding at the end the following new para-
28	graph:
29	"(7) Medicare eligible individuals.—The limita-
30	tion under this subsection for any month with respect to
31	an individual shall be zero for the first month such individ-
32	ual is entitled to benefits under title XVIII of the Social
33	Security Act and for each month thereafter."
34	(3) The table of sections for part III of subchapter B
35	of chapter 1 of such Code is amended by striking the last
36	item and inserting the following:

	"Sec. 138. MedicarePlus MSA. "Sec. 139. Cross references to other Acts."
1	(c) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
2	section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December
3	31, 1998.
4	Subchapter C—GME, IME, and DSH Payments for
5	Managed Care Enrollees
6	SEC. 4008. GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION AND INDI-
7	RECT MEDICAL EDUCATION PAYMENTS FOR
8	MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES.
9	(a) Payments to Managed Care Organizations Op-
10	ERATING GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS.—Sec-
11	tion 1853 (as inserted by section 4001) is amended by adding
12	at the end the following:
13	"(h) Payments for Direct Costs of Graduate Medi-
14	CAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS.—
15	"(1) Additional payment to be made.—Effective
16	January 1, 1998, each contract with a MedicarePlus orga-
17	nization under this section (and each risk-sharing contract
18	with an eligible organization under section 1876) shall pro-
19	vide for an additional payment for Medicare's share of al-
20	lowable direct graduate medical education costs incurred by
21	such an organization for an approved medical residency
22	program.
23	"(2) Allowable costs.—If the organization has an
24	approved medical residency program that incurs all or sub-
25	stantially all of the costs of the program, subject to section
26	1858(a)(3), the allowable costs for such a program shall
27	equal the national average per resident amount times the
28	number of full-time-equivalent residents in the program in
29	non-hospital settings.
30	"(3) Definitions.—As used in this subsection:
31	"(A) The terms 'approved medical residency pro-
32	gram', 'direct graduate medical education costs', and
33	'full-time-equivalent residents' have the same meanings
34	as under section 1886(h).

35 "(B) The term 'Medicare's share' means, with re-36 spect to a MedicarePlus or eligible organization, the

1	ratio of the number of individuals enrolled with the or-
2	ganization under this part (or enrolled under a risk-
3	sharing contract under section 1876, respectively) to
4	the total number of individuals enrolled with the orga-
5	nization.
6	"(C) The term 'national average per resident
7	amount' means an amount estimated by the Secretary
8	to equal the weighted average amount that would be
9	paid per full-time-equivalent resident under section
10	1886(h) for the calendar year (determined separately
11	for primary care residency programs as defined under
12	section 1886(h) (including obstetrics and gynecology
13	residency programs) and for other residency pro-
14	grams).".
15	(b) Payments to Hospitals for Direct and Indirect
16	Costs of Graduate Medical Education Programs At-
17	TRIBUTABLE TO MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES.—Part C of title
18	XVIII, as amended by section 4001, is amended by inserting
19	after section 1857 the following new section:
20	"PAYMENTS TO HOSPITALS FOR CERTAIN COSTS
21	ATTRIBUTABLE TO MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES
22	"Sec. 1858. (a) Costs of Graduate Medical Edu-
23	CATION.—
24	"(1) In general.—For portions of cost reporting pe-
25	riods occurring on or after January 1, 1998, the Secretary
26	shall provide for an additional payment amount for each
27	subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section
28	1886(d)(1)(B)), each PPS-exempt hospital described in
29	clause (i) through (v) of such section, and for each hospital
30	reimbursed under a reimbursement system authorized sec-
31	tion 1814(b)(3) that—
32	"(A) furnishes services to individuals who are en-
33	rolled under a risk-sharing contract with an eligible or-
34	ganization under section 1876 and who are entitled to
35	part A and to individuals who are enrolled with a

MedicarePlus organization under part C, and

1	"(B) has an approved medical residency training
2	program.
3	"(2) Payment amount.—
4	"(A) In general.—Subject to paragraph (3)(B),
5	the amount of the payment under this subsection shall
6	be the sum of—
7	"(i) the amount determined under subpara-
8	graph (B), and
9	"(ii) the amount determined under subpara-
10	graph (C).
11	Clause (ii) shall not apply in the case of a hospital that
12	is not a PPS-exempt hospital described in clause (i)
13	through (v) of section 1886(d)(1)(B),
14	"(B) DIRECT AMOUNT.—The amount determined
15	under this subparagraph for a period is equal to the
16	product of—
17	"(i) the aggregate approved amount (as de-
18	fined in section 1886(h)(3)(B)) for that period; and
19	"(ii) the fraction of the total number of inpa-
20	tient-bed-days (as established by the Secretary)
21	during the period which are attributable to individ-
22	uals described in paragraph (1).
23	"(C) Indirect amount.—The amount deter-
24	mined under this subparagraph is equal to the product
25	of—
26	"(i) the amount of the indirect teaching ad-
27	justment factor applicable to the hospital under
28	section $1886(d)(5)(B)$; and
29	"(ii) the product of—
30	"(I) the number of discharges attributable
31	to individuals described in paragraph (1), and
32	"(II) the estimated average per discharge
33	amount that would otherwise have been paid
34	under section $1886(d)(1)(A)$ if the individuals
35	had not been enrolled as described in such
36	paragraph.

1	"(D) Special rule.—The Secretary shall estab-
2	lish rules for the application of subparagraph (B) and
3	for the computation of the amounts described in sub-
4	paragraph (C)(i)) and subparagraph (C)(ii)(I) to a hos-
5	pital reimbursed under a reimbursement system au-
6	thorized under section 1814(b)(3) in a manner similar
7	to the manner of applying such subparagraph and com-
8	puting such amounts as if the hospital were not reim-
9	bursed under such section.
10	"(3) Limitation.—
11	"(A) Determinations.—At the beginning of
12	each year, the Secretary shall—
13	"(i) estimate the sum of the amount of the
14	payments under this subsection and the payments
15	under section 1853(h), for services or discharges
16	occurring in the year, and
17	"(ii) determine the amount of the annual pay-
18	ment limit under subparagraph (C) for such year.
19	"(B) Imposition of Limit.—If the amount esti-
20	mated under subparagraph (A)(i) for a year exceeds
21	the amount determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for
22	the year, then the Secretary shall adjust the amounts
23	of the payments described in subparagraph (A)(i) for
24	the year in a pro rata manner so that the total of such
25	payments in the year do not exceed the annual pay-
26	ment limit determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for
27	that year.
28	"(C) Annual payment limit.—
29	"(i) In general.—The annual payment limit
30	under this subparagraph for a year is the sum, over
31	all counties or MedicarePlus payment areas, of the
32	product of—
33	"(I) the annual GME per capita payment
34	rate (described in clause (ii)) for the county or
35	area, and
36	"(II) the Secretary's projection of average
37	enrollment of individuals described in para-

1	graph (1) who are residents of that county or
2	area, adjusted to reflect the relative demo-
3	graphic or risk characteristics of such enrollees.
4	"(ii) GME PER CAPITA PAYMENT RATE.—The
5	GME per capita payment rate described in this
6	clause for a particular county or MedicarePlus pay-
7	ment area for a year is the GME proportion (as
8	specified in clause (iii)) of the annual MedicarePlus
9	capitation rate (as calculated under section
10	1853(e)) for the county or area and year involved.
11	"(iii) GME PROPORTION.—For purposes of
12	clause (ii), the GME proportion for a county or
13	area and a year is equal to the phase-in percentage
14	(specified in clause (vi)) of the ratio of (I) the pro-
15	jected GME payment amount for the county or
16	area (as determined under clause (v)), to (II) the
17	average per capita cost for the county or area for
18	the year (determined under clause (vi)).
19	"(iv) Phase-in percentage.—The phase-in
20	percentage specified in this clause for—
21	"(I) 1998 is 20 percent,
22	"(II) 1999 is 40 percent,
23	"(III) 2000 is 60 percent,
24	"(IV) 2001 is 80 percent, or
25	"(V) any subsequent year is 100 percent.
26	"(v) Projected GME payment amount.—
27	he projected GME payment amount for a county or
28	area—
29	"(I) for 1998, is the amount included in
30	the per capita rate of payment for 1997 deter-
31	mined under section 1876(a)(1)(C) for the pay-
32	ment adjustments described in section
33	1886(d)(5)(B) and section $1886(h)$ for that
34	county or area, adjusted by the general GME
35	update factor (as defined in clause (vii)) for
36	1998, or

1	"(II) for a subsequent year, is the pro-
2	jected GME payment amount for the county or
3	area for the previous year, adjusted by the gen-
4	eral GME update factor for such subsequent
5	year.
6	The Secretary shall determine the amount described in sub-
7	clause (I) for a county or other area that includes hospitals re-
8	imbursed under section 1814(b)(3) as though such hospitals
9	had not been reimbursed under such section.
10	"(vi) Average per capita cost.—The aver-
11	age per capita cost for the county or area deter-
12	mined under this clause for—
13	"(I) 1998 is the annual per capita rate of
14	payment for 1997 determined under section
15	1876(a)(1)(C) for the county or area, increased
16	by the national per capita MedicarePlus growth
17	percentage for 1998 (as defined in section
18	1853(c)(6), but determined without regard to
19	the adjustment described in subparagraph (B)
20	of such section); or
21	"(II) a subsequent year is the average per
22	capita cost determined under this clause for the
23	previous year increased by the national per
24	capita MedicarePlus growth percentage for the
25	year involved (as defined in section 1853(c)(6),
26	but determined without regard to the adjust-
27	ment described in subparagraph (B) of such
28	section).
29	"(vii) General Gme update factor.—For
30	purposes of clause (v), the 'general GME update
31	factor' for a year is equal to the Secretary's esti-
32	mate of the national average percentage change in
33	average per capita payments under sections
34	1886(d)(5)(B) and $1886(h)$ from the previous year
35	to the year involved. Such amount takes into ac-
36	count changes in law and regulation affecting pay-
37	ment amounts under such sections.".

1	SEC. 4009. DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITAL PAY-
2	MENTS FOR MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES.
3	Section 1858, as inserted by section 4008(b), is further
4	amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:
5	"(b) Disproportionate Share Hospital Payments.—
6	"(1) In general.—For portions of cost reporting pe-
7	riods occurring on or after January 1, 1998, the Secretary
8	shall provide for an additional payment amount for each
9	subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section
10	1886(d)(1)(B)) and for each hospital reimbursed a dem-
11	onstration project reimbursement system under section
12	1814(b)(3) that—
13	"(A) furnishes services to individuals who are en-
14	rolled under a risk-sharing contract with an eligible or-
15	ganization under section 1876 and who are entitled to
16	part A and to individuals who are enrolled with a
17	MedicarePlus organization under this part, and
18	"(B) is (or, if it were not reimbursed under sec-
19	tion 1814(b)(3), would qualify as) a disproportionate
20	share hospital described in section $1886(d)(5)(F)(i)$.
21	"(2) Amount of payment.—Subject to paragraph
22	(3)(B), the amount of the payment under this subsection
23	shall be the product of—
24	"(A) the amount of the disproportionate share ad-
25	justment percentage applicable to the hospital under
26	section $1886(d)(5)(F)$; and
27	"(B) the product described in subsection
28	(a)(2)(C)(ii).
29	The Secretary shall establish rules for the computation of
30	the amount described in subparagraph (A) for a hospital
31	reimbursed under section 1814(b)(3).
32	"(3) Lіміт.—
33	"(A) Determination.—At the beginning of each
34	year, the Secretary shall—
35	"(i) estimate the sum of the payments under
36	this subsection for services or discharges occurring
37	in the year, and

1	"(ii) determine the amount of the annual pay-
2	ment limit under subparagraph (C)) for such year.
3	"(B) Imposition of limit.—If the amount esti-
4	mated under subparagraph (A)(i) for a year exceeds
5	the amount determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for
6	the year, then the Secretary shall adjust the amounts
7	of the payments under this subsection for the year in
8	a pro rata manner so that the total of such payments
9	in the year do not exceed the annual payment limit de-
10	termined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for that year.
11	"(C) Annual payment limit.—The annual pay-
12	ment limit under this subparagraph for a year shall be
13	determined in the same manner as the annual payment
14	limit is determined under clause (i) of subsection
15	(a)(3)(C), except that, for purposes of this clause, any
16	reference in clauses (i) through (vii) of such sub-
17	section—
18	"(i) to a payment adjustment under subsection
19	(a) is deemed a reference to a payment adjustment
20	under this subsection, or
21	"(ii) to payments or payment adjustments
22	under section $1886(d)(5)(B)$ and $1886(h)$ is
23	deemed a reference to payments and payment ad-
24	justments under section $1886(d)(5)(F)$.".
25	CHAPTER 2—INTEGRATED LONG-TERM CARE
26	PROGRAMS
27	Subchapter A—Programs of All-inclusive Care for
28	the Elderly (PACE)
29	SEC. 4011. REFERENCE TO COVERAGE OF PACE UNDER
30	THE MEDICARE PROGRAM.
31	For provision amending title XVIII of the Social Security
32	Act to provide for payments to, and coverage of benefits under,
33	Programs of All-inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE), see sec-
34	tion 3431.

SEC. 4012. REFERENCE TO ESTABLISHMENT OF PACE 1 PROGRAM AS MEDICAID STATE OPTION. 2 3 For provision amending title XIX of the Social Security 4 Act to establish the PACE program as a medicaid State option, 5 see section 3432. Subchapter B—Social Health Maintenance 6 7 **Organizations** 8 SEC. 4015. SOCIAL HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZA-9 TIONS (SHMOS). (a) Extension of Demonstration Project Authori-10 TIES.—Section 4018(b) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation 11 12 Act of 1987 is amended— (1) in paragraph (1), by striking "1997" and inserting 13 "2000", and 14 (2) in paragraph (4), by striking "1998" and inserting 15 "2001". 16 17 (b) Expansion of Cap.—Section 13567(c) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 is amended by striking 18 19 "12,000" and inserting "36,000". (b) REPORT ON INTEGRATION AND TRANSITION.— 20 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and 21 Human Services shall submit to Congress, by not later 22 23 than January 1, 1999, a plan for the integration of health 24 plans offered by social health maintenance organizations (including SHMO I and SHMO II sites developed under 25 section 2355 of the Deficit Reduction Act of 1984 and 26 27 under the amendment made by section 4207(b)(3)(B)(i) of OBRA-1990, respectively) and similar plans as an option 28 29 under the MedicarePlus program under part C of title 30 XVIII of the Social Security Act. (2) Provision for transition.—Such plan shall in-31 32 clude a transition for social health maintenance organizations operating under demonstration project authority 33 under such section. 34 (3) PAYMENT POLICY.—The report shall also include 35

recommendations on appropriate payment levels for plans

offered by such organizations, including an analysis of the

36

application of risk adjustment factors appropriate to the population served by such organizations.

Subchapter C—Other Programs

SEC. 4018. ORDERLY TRANSITION OF MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICE DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.

Section 9215 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended by section 6135 of OBRA–1989 and section 13557 of OBRA–1993, is further amended—

- (1) by inserting "(a)" before "The Secretary", and
- (2) by adding at the end the following: "Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary may further extend such demonstration projects through December 31, 2000, but only with respect to individuals are enrolled with such projects before January 1, 1998.
- "(b) The Secretary shall work with each such demonstration project to develop a plan, to be submitted to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate by March 31, 1998, for the orderly transition of demonstration projects and the project enrollees to a non-demonstration project health care delivery system, such as through integration with private or public health plan, including a medicaid managed care or MedicarePlus plan.
- "(c) A demonstration project under subsection (a) which does not develop and submit a transition plan under subsection (b) by March 31, 1998, or, if later, 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, shall be discontinued as of December 31, 1998. The Secretary shall provide appropriate technical assistance to assist in the transition so that disruption of medical services to project enrollees may be minimized.".

SEC. 4019. EXTENSION OF CERTAIN MEDICARE COMMUNITY NURSING ORGANIZATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, demonstration projects conducted under section 4079 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 may be conducted for an additional period of 2 years, and the deadline for any report required re-

1	lating to the results of such projects shall be not later than 6
2	months before the end of such additional period.
3	CHAPTER 3—MEDICARE PAYMENT ADVISORY
4	COMMISSION
5	SEC. 4021. MEDICARE PAYMENT ADVISORY COMMIS-
6	SION.
7	(a) In General.—Title XVIII is amended by inserting
8 9	after section 1804 the following new section: "MEDICARE PAYMENT ADVISORY COMMISSION
10	"Sec. 1805. (a) Establishment.—There is hereby estab-
11	lished the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission (in this sec-
12	tion referred to as the 'Commission').
13	"(b) Duties.—
14	"(1) REVIEW OF PAYMENT POLICIES AND ANNUAL RE-
15	PORTS.—The Commission shall—
16	"(A) review payment policies under this title, in-
17	cluding the topics described in paragraph (2);
18	"(B) make recommendations to Congress concern-
19	ing such payment policies; and
20	"(C) by not later than March 1 of each year (be-
21	ginning with 1998), submit a report to Congress con-
22	taining the results of such reviews and its recommenda-
23	tions concerning such policies and an examination of is-
24	sues affecting the medicare program.
25	"(2) Specific topics to be reviewed.—
26	"(A) Medicareplus program.—Specifically, the
27	Commission shall review, with respect to the
28	MedicarePlus program under part C, the following:
29	"(i) The methodology for making payment to
30	plans under such program, including the making of
31	differential payments and the distribution of dif-
32	ferential updates among different payment areas.
33	"(ii) The mechanisms used to adjust payments
34	for risk and the need to adjust such mechanisms to
35	take into account health status of beneficiaries.
36	"(iii) The implications of risk selection both
37	among MedicarePlus organizations and between the

1	MedicarePlus option and the medicare fee-for-serv-
2	ice option.
3	"(iv) The development and implementation of
4	mechanisms to assure the quality of care for those
5	enrolled with MedicarePlus organizations.
6	"(v) The impact of the MedicarePlus program
7	on access to care for medicare beneficiaries.
8	"(vi) The appropriate role for the medicare
9	program in addressing the needs of individuals with
10	chronic illnesses.
11	"(vii) Other major issues in implementation
12	and further development of the MedicarePlus pro-
13	gram.
14	"(B) Fee-for-service system.—Specifically, the
15	Commission shall review payment policies under parts
16	A and B, including—
17	"(i) the factors affecting expenditures for serv-
18	ices in different sectors, including the process for
19	updating hospital, skilled nursing facility, physi-
20	cian, and other fees,
21	"(ii) payment methodologies, and
22	"(iii) their relationship to access and quality of
23	care for medicare beneficiaries.
24	"(C) Interaction of medicare payment poli-
25	CIES WITH HEALTH CARE DELIVERY GENERALLY.—
26	Specifically, the Commission shall review the effect of
27	payment policies under this title on the delivery of
28	health care services other than under this title and as-
29	sess the implications of changes in health care delivery
30	in the United States and in the general market for
31	health care services on the medicare program.
32	"(3) Comments on certain secretarial re-
33	PORTS.—If the Secretary submits to Congress (or a com-
34	mittee of Congress) a report that is required by law and
35	that relates to payment policies under this title, the Sec-
36	retary shall transmit a copy of the report to the Commis-
37	sion. The Commission shall review the report and, not later

- than 6 months after the date of submittal of the Secretary's report to Congress, shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress written comments on such report. Such comments may include such recommendations as the Commission deems appropriate.
- "(4) AGENDA AND ADDITIONAL REVIEWS.—The Commission shall consult periodically with the chairmen and ranking minority members of the appropriate committees of Congress regarding the Commission's agenda and progress towards achieving the agenda. The Commission may conduct additional reviews, and submit additional reports to the appropriate committees of Congress, from time to time on such topics relating to the program under this title as may be requested by such chairmen and members and as the Commission deems appropriate.
- "(5) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—The Commission shall transmit to the Secretary a copy of each report submitted under this subsection and shall make such reports available to the public.
- "(6) APPROPRIATE COMMITTEES.—For purposes of this section, the term 'appropriate committees of Congress' means the Committees on Ways and Means and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

"(c) Membership.—

"(1) Number and appointment.—The Commission shall be composed of 11 members appointed by the Comptroller General.

"(2) Qualifications.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The membership of the Commission shall include individuals with national recognition for their expertise in health finance and economics, actuarial science, health facility management, health plans and integrated delivery systems, reimbursement of health facilities, allopathic and osteopathic physicians, and other providers of health services, and other related fields, who provide a mix of different profes-

sionals, broad geographic representation, and a balance between urban and rural representatives. "(B) Inclusion.—The membership of the Commission shall include (but not be limited to) physicians

mission shall include (but not be limited to) physicians and other health professionals, employers, third party payers, individuals skilled in the conduct and interpretation of biomedical, health services, and health economics research and expertise in outcomes and effectiveness research and technology assessment. Such membership shall also include representatives of consumers and the elderly.

- "(C) Majority nonproviders.—Individuals who are directly involved in the provision, or management of the delivery, of items and services covered under this title shall not constitute a majority of the membership of the Commission.
- "(D) ETHICAL DISCLOSURE.—The Comptroller General shall establish a system for public disclosure by members of the Commission of financial and other potential conflicts of interest relating to such members.

"(3) TERMS.—

- "(A) IN GENERAL.—The terms of members of the Commission shall be for 3 years except that the Comptroller General shall designate staggered terms for the members first appointed.
- "(B) VACANCIES.—Any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which the member's predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of that term. A member may serve after the expiration of that member's term until a successor has taken office. A vacancy in the Commission shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made.
- "(4) Compensation.—While serving on the business of the Commission (including traveltime), a member of the Commission shall be entitled to compensation at the per diem equivalent of the rate provided for level IV of the Ex-

3

4 5

6

7

8

9

10

11 12

13

14

15

16 17

18

19

20

21 22

23 24

25

26 27

28

29

30

31 32

3334

35

36 37 ecutive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code; and while so serving away from home and member's regular place of business, a member may be allowed travel expenses, as authorized by the Chairman of the Commission. Physicians serving as personnel of the Commission may be provided a physician comparability allowance by the Commission in the same manner as Government physicians may be provided such an allowance by an agency under section 5948 of title 5, United States Code, and for such purpose subsection (i) of such section shall apply to the Commission in the same manner as it applies to the Tennessee Valley Authority. For purposes of pay (other than pay of members of the Commission) and employment benefits, rights, and privileges, all personnel of the Commission shall be treated as if they were employees of the United States Senate.

- "(5) CHAIRMAN; VICE CHAIRMAN.—The Comptroller General shall designate a member of the Commission, at the time of appointment of the member, as Chairman and a member as Vice Chairman for that term of appointment.
- "(6) MEETINGS.—The Commission shall meet at the call of the Chairman.
- "(d) DIRECTOR AND STAFF; EXPERTS AND CONSULT-ANTS.—Subject to such review as the Comptroller General deems necessary to assure the efficient administration of the Commission, the Commission may—
 - "(1) employ and fix the compensation of an Executive Director (subject to the approval of the Comptroller General) and such other personnel as may be necessary to carry out its duties (without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service);
 - "(2) seek such assistance and support as may be required in the performance of its duties from appropriate Federal departments and agencies;
 - "(3) enter into contracts or make other arrangements, as may be necessary for the conduct of the work of the

1	Commission (without regard to section 3709 of the Revised
2	Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5));
3	"(4) make advance, progress, and other payments
4	which relate to the work of the Commission;
5	"(5) provide transportation and subsistence for per-
6	sons serving without compensation; and
7	"(6) prescribe such rules and regulations as it deems
8	necessary with respect to the internal organization and op-
9	eration of the Commission.
10	"(e) Powers.—
11	"(1) Obtaining official data.—The Commission
12	may secure directly from any department or agency of the
13	United States information necessary to enable it to carry
14	out this section. Upon request of the Chairman, the head
15	of that department or agency shall furnish that information
16	to the Commission on an agreed upon schedule.
17	"(2) Data collection.—In order to carry out its
18	functions, the Commission shall—
19	"(A) utilize existing information, both published
20	and unpublished, where possible, collected and assessed
21	either by its own staff or under other arrangements
22	made in accordance with this section,
23	"(B) carry out, or award grants or contracts for,
24	original research and experimentation, where existing
25	information is inadequate, and
26	"(C) adopt procedures allowing any interested
27	party to submit information for the Commission's use
28	in making reports and recommendations.
29	"(3) Access of Gao to information.—The Comp-
30	troller General shall have unrestricted access to all delib-
31	erations, records, and nonproprietary data of the Commis-
32	sion, immediately upon request.
33	"(4) Periodic Audit.—The Commission shall be sub-
34	ject to periodic audit by the Comptroller General.
35	"(f) Authorization of Appropriations.—
36	"(1) Request for appropriations.—The Commis-

sion shall submit requests for appropriations in the same

1	manner as the Comptroller General submits requests for
2	appropriations, but amounts appropriated for the Commis-
3	sion shall be separate from amounts appropriated for the
4	Comptroller General.
5	"(2) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be
6	appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out
7	the provisions of this section. 60 percent of such appropria-
8	tion shall be payable from the Federal Hospital Insurance
9	Trust Fund, and 40 percent of such appropriation shall be
10	payable from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance
11	Trust Fund.".
12	(b) Abolition of Propac and PPRC.—
13	(1) Propac.—
14	(A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(e) (42 U.S.C.
15	1395ww(e)) is amended—
16	(i) by striking paragraphs (2) and (6); and
17	(ii) in paragraph (3), by striking "(A) The
18	Commission" and all that follows through "(B)".
19	(B) Conforming Amendment.—Section 1862
20	(42 U.S.C. 1395y) is amended by striking "Prospective
21	Payment Assessment Commission" each place it ap-
22	pears in subsection (a)(1)(D) and subsection (i) and in-
23	serting "Medicare Payment Advisory Commission".
24	(2) PPRC.—
25	(A) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII is amended by
26	striking section 1845 (42 U.S.C. 1395w-1).
27	(B) Elimination of Certain Reports.—Section
28	1848 (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) is amended by striking sub-
29	paragraph (B) of subsection $(f)(1)$.
30	(C) Conforming amendments.—Section 1848
31	(42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) is amended by striking "Physi-
32	cian Payment Review Commission" and inserting
33	"Medicare Payment Advisory Commission" each place
34	it appears in subsections $(e)(2)(B)(iii)$, $(g)(6)(C)$, and
35	(g)(7)(C).
36	(c) Effective Date; Transition.—

3

4

5 6

7

8

9

10

11 12

13

14

15

16 17

18

19

2021

22

23

24

25

26 27

28

29

30

31 32

33

34

- (1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General shall first provide for appointment of members to the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission (in this subsection referred to as "MedPAC") by not later than September 30, 1997.
- (2) Transition.—As quickly as possible after the date a majority of members of MedPAC are first appointed, the Comptroller General, in consultation with the Prospective Payment Assessment Commission (in this subsection referred to as "ProPAC") and the Physician Payment Review Commission (in this subsection referred to as "PPRC"), shall provide for the termination of the ProPAC and the PPRC. As of the date of termination of the respective Commissions, the amendments made by paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively, of subsection (b) become effective. The Comptroller General, to the extent feasible, shall provide for the transfer to the MedPAC of assets and staff of the ProPAC and the PPRC, without any loss of benefits or seniority by virtue of such transfers. Fund balances available to the ProPAC or the PPRC for any period shall be available to the MedPAC for such period for like purposes.
- (3) CONTINUING RESPONSIBILITY FOR REPORTS.—
 The MedPAC shall be responsible for the preparation and submission of reports required by law to be submitted (and which have not been submitted by the date of establishment of the MedPAC) by the ProPAC and the PPRC, and, for this purpose, any reference in law to either such Commission is deemed, after the appointment of the MedPAC, to refer to the MedPAC.

CHAPTER 4—MEDIGAP PROTECTIONS

SEC. 4031. MEDIGAP PROTECTIONS.

- (a) Guaranteeing Issue Without Preexisting Conditions for Continuously Covered Individuals.—Section 1882(s) (42 U.S.C. 1395ss(s)) is amended—
- (1) in paragraph (3), by striking "paragraphs (1) and (2)" and inserting "this subsection",

1	(2) by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (4),
2	and
3	(3) by inserting after paragraph (2) the following new
4	paragraph:
5	"(3)(A) The issuer of a medicare supplemental policy—
6	"(i) may not deny or condition the issuance or effec-
7	tiveness of a medicare supplemental policy described in sub-
8	paragraph (C) that is offered and is available for issuance
9	to new enrollees by such issuer;
10	"(ii) may not discriminate in the pricing of such pol-
11	icy, because of health status, claims experience, receipt of
12	health care, or medical condition; and
13	"(iii) may not impose an exclusion of benefits based on
14	a pre-existing condition under such policy,
15	in the case of an individual described in subparagraph (B) who
16	seeks to enroll under the policy not later than 63 days after
17	the date of the termination of enrollment described in such sub-
18	paragraph and who submits evidence of the date of termination
19	or disenrollment along with the application for such medicare
20	supplemental policy.
21	"(B) An individual described in this subparagraph is an
22	individual described in any of the following clauses:
23	"(i) The individual is enrolled under an employee wel-
24	fare benefit plan that provides health benefits that supple-
25	ment the benefits under this title and the plan terminates
26	or ceases to provide all such supplemental health benefits
27	to the individual.
28	"(ii) The individual is enrolled with a MedicarePlus or-
29	ganization under a MedicarePlus plan under part C, and
30	there are circumstances permitting discontinuance of the
31	individual's election of the plan under section 1851(e)(4).
32	"(iii) The individual is enrolled with an eligible organi-
33	zation under a contract under section 1876, a similar orga-
34	nization operating under demonstration project authority,
35	with an organization under an agreement under section
36	1833(a)(1)(A), or with an organization under a policy de-
37	scribed in subsection (t), and such enrollment ceases under

1	the same circumstances that would permit discontinuance
2	of an individual's election of coverage under section
3	1851(e)(4) and, in the case of a policy described in sub-
4	section (t), there is no provision under applicable State law
5	for the continuation of coverage under such policy.
6	"(iv) The individual is enrolled under a medicare sup-
7	plemental policy under this section and such enrollment
8	ceases because—
9	"(I) of the bankruptcy or insolvency of the issuer
10	or because of other involuntary termination of coverage
11	or enrollment under such policy and there is no provi-
12	sion under applicable State law for the continuation of
13	such coverage;
14	"(II) the issuer of the policy substantially violated
15	a material provision of the policy; or
16	"(III) the issuer (or an agent or other entity act-
17	ing on the issuer's behalf) materially misrepresented
18	the policy's provisions in marketing the policy to the in-
19	dividual.
20	"(v) The individual—
21	"(I) was enrolled under a medicare supplemental
22	policy under this section,
23	"(II) subsequently terminates such enrollment and
24	enrolls, for the first time, with any MedicarePlus orga-
25	nization under a MedicarePlus plan under part C, any
26	eligible organization under a contract under section
27	1876, any similar organization operating under dem-
28	onstration project authority, any organization under an
29	agreement under section 1833(a)(1)(A), or any policy
30	described in subsection (t), and
31	"(III) the subsequent enrollment under subclause
32	(II) is terminated by the enrollee during the first 6
33	months (or 3 months for terminations occurring on or
34	after January 1, 2003) of such enrollment.
35	"(vi) The individual—
36	"(I) was enrolled under a medicare supplemental

policy under this section,

	107
1	"(II) subsequently terminates such enrollment and
2	enrolls, for the first time, during or after the annual,
3	coordinated election period under section 1851(e)(3)(B)
4	occurring during 2002, with an organization or policy
5	described in clause (v)(II), and
6	"(III) the subsequent enrollment under subclause
7	(II) is terminated by the enrollee during the next an-
8	nual, coordinated election period under such section.
9	"(C)(i) Subject to clauses (ii) and (iii), a medicare supple-
10	mental policy described in this subparagraph has a benefit
11	package classified as 'A', 'B', 'C', or 'F' under the standards
12	established under subsection $(p)(2)$.
13	"(ii) Only for purposes of an individual described in sub-
14	paragraph (B)(v), a medicare supplemental policy described in
15	this subparagraph also includes (if available from the same is-
16	suer) the same medicare supplemental policy referred to in
17	such subparagraph in which the individual was most recently
18	previously enrolled.
19	"(iii) For purposes of applying this paragraph in the case
20	of a State that provides for offering of benefit packages other
21	than under the classification referred to in clause (i), the ref-
22	erences to benefit packages in such clause are deemed ref-
23	erences to comparable benefit packages offered in such State.
24	"(D) At the time of an event described in subparagraph
25	(B) because of which an individual ceases enrollment or loses
26	coverage or benefits under a contract or agreement, policy, or
27	plan, the organization that offers the contract or agreement,
28	the insurer offering the policy, or the administrator of the plan,
29	respectively, shall notify the individual of the rights of the indi-
30	vidual, and obligations of issuers of medicare supplemental poli-
31	cies, under subparagraph (A).".
32	(b) Limitation on Imposition of Preexisting Condi-
33	TION EXCLUSION DURING INITIAL OPEN ENROLLMENT PE-
34	RIOD.—Section $1882(s)(2)$ (42 U.S.C. $1395ss(s)(2)$) is amend-
35	ed—

(1) in subparagraph (B), by striking "subparagraph (C)" and inserting "subparagraphs (C) and (D)", and

36

1	(2) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
2	graph:
3	"(D) In the case of a policy issued during the 6-month pe-
4	riod described in subparagraph (A) to an individual who is 65
5	years of age or older as of the date of issuance and who as
6	of the date of the application for enrollment has a continuous
7	period of creditable coverage (as defined in 2701(c) of the Pub-
8	lic Health Service Act) of—
9	"(i) at least 6 months, the policy may not exclude ben-
10	efits based on a pre-existing condition; or
11	"(ii) of less than 6 months, if the policy excludes bene-
12	fits based on a preexisting condition, the policy shall reduce
13	the period of any preexisting condition exclusion by the ag-
14	gregate of the periods of creditable coverage (if any, as so
15	defined) applicable to the individual as of the enrollment
16	date.
17	The Secretary shall specify the manner of the reduction under
18	clause (ii), based upon the rules used by the Secretary in carry-
19	ing out section 2701(a)(3) of such Act.".
20	(e) Effective Dates.—
21	(1) Guaranteed issue.—The amendment made by
22	subsection (a) shall take effect on July 1, 1998.
23	(2) Limit on preexisting condition exclu-
24	SIONS.—The amendment made by subsection (b) shall
25	apply to policies issued on or after July 1, 1998.
26	(d) Transition Provisions.—
27	(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary of Health and
28	Human Services identifies a State as requiring a change to
29	its statutes or regulations to conform its regulatory pro-
30	gram to the changes made by this section, the State regu-
31	latory program shall not be considered to be out of compli-
32	ance with the requirements of section 1882 of the Social
33	Security Act due solely to failure to make such change until
34	the date specified in paragraph (4).
35	(2) NAIC STANDARDS.—If, within 9 months after the
36	date of the enactment of this Act, the National Association
37	of Insurance Commissioners (in this subsection referred to

as the "NAIC") modifies its NAIC Model Regulation relat-
ing to section 1882 of the Social Security Act (referred to
in such section as the 1991 NAIC Model Regulation, as
modified pursuant to section 171(m)(2) of the Social Secu-
rity Act Amendments of 1994 (Public Law 103-432) and
as modified pursuant to section $1882(d)(3)(A)(vi)(IV)$ of
the Social Security Act, as added by section 271(a) of the
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of
1996 (Public Law 104–191) to conform to the amendments
made by this section, such revised regulation incorporating
the modifications shall be considered to be the applicable
NAIC model regulation (including the revised NAIC model
regulation and the 1991 NAIC Model Regulation) for the
purposes of such section.

(3) Secretary standards.—If the NAIC does not make the modifications described in paragraph (2) within the period specified in such paragraph, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall make the modifications described in such paragraph and such revised regulation incorporating the modifications shall be considered to be the appropriate Regulation for the purposes of such section.

(4) Date specified.—

- (A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the date specified in this paragraph for a State is the earlier of—
 - (i) the date the State changes its statutes or regulations to conform its regulatory program to the changes made by this section, or
 - (ii) 1 year after the date the NAIC or the Secretary first makes the modifications under paragraph (2) or (3), respectively.
- (B) ADDITIONAL LEGISLATIVE ACTION REQUIRED.—In the case of a State which the Secretary identifies as—
 - (i) requiring State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) to conform its regu-

latory program to the changes made in this section, but

 (ii) having a legislature which is not scheduled to meet in 1999 in a legislative session in which such legislation may be considered,

the date specified in this paragraph is the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first legislative session of the State legislature that begins on or after July 1, 1999. For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2year legislative session, each year of such session shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

SEC. 4032. MEDICARE PREPAID COMPETITIVE PRICING DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROJECT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide, beginning not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, for implementation of a project (in this section referred to as the "project") to demonstrate the application of, and the consequences of applying, a market-oriented pricing system for the provision of a full range of medicare benefits in a geographic area.

(b) Research Design Advisory Committee.—

- (1) In General.—Before implementing the project under this section, the Secretary shall appoint a national advisory committee, including independent actuaries and individuals with expertise in competitive health plan pricing, to make recommendations to the Secretary concerning the appropriate research design for implementing the project.
- (2) Initial recommendations.—The committee initially shall submit recommendations respecting the method for area selection, benefit design among plans offered, structuring choice among health plans offered, methods for setting the price to be paid to plans, collection of plan information (including information concerning quality and ac-

- cess to care), information dissemination, and methods of evaluating the results of the project.
- (3) ADVICE DURING IMPLEMENTATION.—Upon implementation of the project, the committee shall continue to advise the Secretary on the application of the design in different areas and changes in the project based on experience with its operations.

(c) Area Selection.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—Taking into account the recommendations of the advisory committee submitted under subsection (b), the Secretary shall designate areas in which the project will operate.
- (2) APPOINTMENT OF AREA ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—
 Upon the designation of an area for inclusion in the project, the Secretary shall appoint an area advisory committee, composed of representatives of health plans, providers, and medicare beneficiaries in the area, to advise the Secretary concerning how the project will actually be implemented in the area. Such advice may include advice concerning the marketing and pricing of plans in the area and other salient factors relating.

(d) Monitoring and Report.—

- (1) Monitoring impact.—Taking into consideration the recommendations of the general advisory committee (appointed under subsection (b)), the Secretary shall closely monitor the impact of projects in areas on the price and quality of, and access to, medicare covered services, choice of health plan, changes in enrollment, and other relevant factors.
- (2) Report.—The Secretary shall periodically report to Congress on the progress under the project under this section.
- (e) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services may waive such requirements of section 1876 (and such requirements of part C of title XVIII, as amended by chapter 1), of the Social Security Act as may be necessary for the purposes of carrying out the project.

1	(f) Relationship to Other Authority.—Except pur-
2	suant to this section the Secretary of Health and Human Serv-
3	ices may not conduct or continue any medicare demonstration
4	project relating to payment of health maintenance organiza-
5	tions, MedicarePlus organizations, or similar prepaid managed
6	care entities on the basis of a competitive bidding process or
7	pricing system described in subsection (a) rather than on the
8	bases described in section 1853 or 1876 of the Social Security
9	Act.
10	Subtitle B—Prevention Initiatives
11	SEC. 4101. SCREENING MAMMOGRAPHY.
12	(a) Providing Annual Screening Mammography for
13	Women Over Age 39.—Section 1834(c)(2)(A) (42 U.S.C.
14	1395m(e)(2)(A)) is amended—
15	(1) in clause (iii), to read as follows:
16	"(iii) In the case of a woman over 39 years of
17	age, payment may not be made under this part for
18	screening mammography performed within 11
19	months following the month in which a previous
20	screening mammography was performed."; and
21	(2) by striking clauses (iv) and (v).
22	(b) Waiver of Deductible.—The first sentence of sec-
23	tion 1833(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(b)) is amended—
24	(1) by striking "and" before "(4)", and
25	(2) by inserting before the period at the end the fol-
26	lowing: ", and (5) such deductible shall not apply with re-
27	spect to screening mammography (as described in section
28	1861(jj))".
29	(c) Conforming Amendment.—Section 1834(c)(1)(C) of
30	such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(c)(1)(C)) is amended by striking
31	", subject to the deductible established under section
32	1833(b),".
33	(d) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
34	section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
35	January 1, 1998.

1	SEC. 4102. SCREENING PAP SMEAR AND PELVIC EXAMS.
2	(a) Coverage of Pelvic Exam; Increasing Fre-
3	QUENCY OF COVERAGE OF PAP SMEAR.—Section 1861(nn) (42
4	U.S.C. 1395x(nn)) is amended—
5	(1) in the heading, by striking "Smear" and inserting
6	"Smear; Screening Pelvic Exam";
7	(2) by inserting "or vaginal" after "cervical" each
8	place it appears;
9	(3) by striking "(nn)" and inserting "(nn)(1)";
10	(4) by striking "3 years" and all that follows and in-
11	serting "3 years, or during the preceding year in the case
12	of a woman described in paragraph (3)."; and
13	(5) by adding at the end the following new para-
14	graphs:
15	"(2) The term 'screening pelvic exam' means an pelvic ex-
16	amination provided to a woman if the woman involved has not
17	had such an examination during the preceding 3 years, or dur-
18	ing the preceding year in the case of a woman described in
19	paragraph (3), and includes a clinical breast examination.
20	"(3) A woman described in this paragraph is a woman
21	who—
22	"(A) is of childbearing age and has not had a test de-
23	scribed in this subsection during each of the preceding 3
24	years that did not indicate the presence of cervical or vagi-
25	nal cancer; or
26	"(B) is at high risk of developing cervical or vaginal
27	cancer (as determined pursuant to factors identified by the
28	Secretary).".
29	(b) WAIVER OF DEDUCTIBLE.—The first sentence of sec-
30	tion 1833(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(b)), as amended by section
31	4101(b), is amended—
32	(1) by striking "and" before "(5)", and
33	(2) by inserting before the period at the end the fol-
34	lowing: ", and (6) such deductible shall not apply with re-
35	spect to screening pap smear and screening pelvic exam (as
36	described in section 1861(nn))".

1	(c) Conforming Amendments.—Sections 1861(s)(14)
2	and $1862(a)(1)(F)$ (42 U.S.C. $1395x(s)(14)$, $1395y(a)(1)(F)$)
3	are each amended by inserting "and screening pelvic exam"
4	after "screening pap smear".
5	(d) Payment Under Physician Fee Schedule.—Sec-
6	tion $1848(j)(3)(42$ U.S.C. $1395w-4(j)(3))$ is amended by strik-
7	ing "and (4)" and inserting ", (4) and (14) (with respect to
8	services described in section 1861(nn)(2))".
9	(e) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
10	section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
11	January 1, 1998.
12	(f) Report on Rescreening Pap Smears.—Not later
13	than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the
14	Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit to Con-
15	gress a report on the extent to which the use of supplemental
16	computer-assisted diagnostic tests consisting of interactive
17	automated computer-imaging of an exfoliative cytology test, in
18	conjunction with the pap smears, improves the early detection
19	of cervical or vaginal cancer and the costs implications for cov-
20	erage of such supplemental tests under the medicare program.
21	SEC. 4103. PROSTATE CANCER SCREENING TESTS.
22	(a) Coverage.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x) is
23	amended—
24	(1) in subsection $(s)(2)$ —
25	(A) by striking "and" at the end of subparagraphs
26	(N) and (O), and
27	(B) by inserting after subparagraph (O) the fol-
28	lowing new subparagraph:
29	"(P) prostate cancer screening tests (as defined in
30	subsection (oo)); and"; and
31	(2) by adding at the end the following new subsection:
32	"Prostate Cancer Screening Tests
33	((00)(1) The term 'prostate cancer screening test' means
34	a test that consists of any (or all) of the procedures described
35	in paragraph (2) provided for the purpose of early detection of
36	prostate cancer to a man over 50 years of age who has not had
37	such a test during the preceding year.

1	"(2) The procedures described in this paragraph are as
2	follows:
3	"(A) A digital rectal examination.
4	"(B) A prostate-specific antigen blood test.
5	"(C) For years beginning after 2001, such other pro-
6	cedures as the Secretary finds appropriate for the purpose
7	of early detection of prostate cancer, taking into account
8	changes in technology and standards of medical practice,
9	availability, effectiveness, costs, and such other factors as
10	the Secretary considers appropriate.".
11	(b) Payment for Prostate-specific Antigen Blood
12	TEST UNDER CLINICAL DIAGNOSTIC LABORATORY TEST FEE
13	Schedules.—Section 1833(h)(1)(A) (42 U.S.C.
14	1395l(h)(1)(A)) is amended by inserting after "laboratory
15	tests" the following: "(including prostate cancer screening tests
16	under section 1861(00) consisting of prostate-specific antigen
17	blood tests)".
18	(c) Conforming Amendment.—Section 1862(a) (42
19	U.S.C. 1395y(a)) is amended—
20	(1) in paragraph (1)—
21	(A) in subparagraph (E), by striking "and" at the
22	end,
23	(B) in subparagraph (F), by striking the semi-
24	colon at the end and inserting ", and", and
25	(C) by adding at the end the following new sub-
26	paragraph:
27	"(G) in the case of prostate cancer screening tests (as
28	defined in section 1861(oo)), which are performed more
29	frequently than is covered under such section;"; and
30	(2) in paragraph (7), by striking "paragraph (1)(B) or
31	under paragraph $(1)(F)$ " and inserting "subparagraphs
32	(B), (F), or (G) of paragraph (1)".
33	(d) Payment Under Physician Fee Schedule.—Sec-
34	tion $1848(j)(3)(42$ U.S.C. $1395w-4(j)(3))$, as amended by sec-
35	tion 4102, is amended by inserting "(2)(P) (with respect to
36	services described in subparagraphs (A) and (C) of section
37	1861(oo)," after "(2)(G)"

1	(e) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
2	section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
3	January 1, 1998.
4	SEC. 4104. COVERAGE OF COLORECTAL SCREENING.
5	(a) Coverage.—
6	(1) In General.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x),
7	as amended by section 4103(a), is amended—
8	(A) in subsection (s)(2)—
9	(i) by striking "and" at the end of subpara-
10	graph (P);
11	(ii) by adding "and" at the end of subpara-
12	graph (Q); and
13	(iii) by adding at the end the following new
14	subparagraph:
15	"(R) colorectal cancer screening tests (as defined in
16	subsection (pp)); and"; and
17	(B) by adding at the end the following new sub-
18	section:
19	"Colorectal Cancer Screening Tests
20	$``(\mathrm{pp})(1)$ The term 'colorectal cancer screening test' means
21	any of the following procedures furnished to an individual for
22	the purpose of early detection of colorectal cancer:
23	"(A) Screening fecal-occult blood test.
24	"(B) Screening flexible sigmoidoscopy.
25	"(C) In the case of an individual at high risk for
26	colorectal cancer, screening colonoscopy.
27	"(D) Screening barium enema, if found by the Sec-
28	retary to be an appropriate alternative to screening flexible
29	sigmoidoscopy under subparagraph (B) or screening
30	colonoscopy under subparagraph (C).
31	"(E) For years beginning after 2002, such other pro-
32	cedures as the Secretary finds appropriate for the purpose
33	of early detection of colorectal cancer, taking into account
34	changes in technology and standards of medical practice,
35	availability, effectiveness, costs, and such other factors as
36	the Secretary considers appropriate.

1	"(2) In paragraph $(1)(C)$, an 'individual at high risk for
2	colorectal cancer' is an individual who, because of family his-
3	tory, prior experience of cancer or precursor neoplastic polyps,
4	a history of chronic digestive disease condition (including in-
5	flammatory bowel disease, Crohn's Disease, or ulcerative coli-
6	tis), the presence of any appropriate recognized gene markers
7	for colorectal cancer, or other predisposing factors, faces a high
8	risk for colorectal cancer.".
9	(2) Deadline for decision on coverage of
10	SCREENING BARIUM ENEMA.—Not later than 2 years after
11	the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary of
12	Health and Human Services shall issue and publish a de-
13	termination on the treatment of screening barium enema as
14	a colorectal cancer screening test under section 1861(pp)
15	(as added by subparagraph (B)) as an alternative proce-
16	dure to a screening flexible sigmoidoscopy or screening
17	colonoscopy.
18	(b) Frequency and Payment Limits.—
19	(1) In general.—Section 1834 (42 U.S.C. 1395m) is
20	amended by inserting after subsection (c) the following new
21	subsection:
22	"(d) Frequency and Payment Limits for
23	Colorectal Cancer Screening Tests.—
24	"(1) Screening fecal-occult blood tests.—
25	"(A) Payment limit.—In establishing fee sched-
26	ules under section 1833(h) with respect to colorectal
27	cancer screening tests consisting of screening fecal-oc-
28	cult blood tests, except as provided by the Secretary
29	under paragraph (4)(A), the payment amount estab-
30	lished for tests performed—
31	"(i) in 1998 shall not exceed \$5; and
32	"(ii) in a subsequent year, shall not exceed the
33	limit on the payment amount established under this
34	subsection for such tests for the preceding year, ad-
35	justed by the applicable adjustment under section
36	1833(h) for tests performed in such year.

1	"(B) Frequency Limit.—Subject to revision by
2	the Secretary under paragraph (4)(B), no payment
3	may be made under this part for colorectal cancer
4	screening test consisting of a screening fecal-occult
5	blood test—
6	"(i) if the individual is under 50 years of age;
7	or
8	"(ii) if the test is performed within the 11
9	months after a previous screening fecal-occult blood
10	test.
11	"(2) Screening flexible sigmoidoscopies.—
12	"(A) FEE SCHEDULE.—The Secretary shall estab-
13	lish a payment amount under section 1848 with respect
14	to colorectal cancer screening tests consisting of screen-
15	ing flexible sigmoidoscopies that is consistent with pay-
16	ment amounts under such section for similar or related
17	services, except that such payment amount shall be es-
18	tablished without regard to subsection (a)(2)(A) of
19	such section.
20	"(B) Payment limit.—In the case of screening
21	flexible sigmoidoscopy services—
22	"(i) the payment amount may not exceed such
23	amount as the Secretary specifies, based upon the
24	rates recognized under this part for diagnostic
25	flexible sigmoidoscopy services; and
26	"(ii) that, in accordance with regulations, may
27	be performed in an ambulatory surgical center and
28	for which the Secretary permits ambulatory sur-
29	gical center payments under this part and that are
30	performed in an ambulatory surgical center or hos-
31	pital outpatient department, the payment amount
32	under this part may not exceed the lesser of (I) the
33	payment rate that would apply to such services if
34	they were performed in a hospital outpatient de-
35	partment, or (II) the payment rate that would
36	apply to such services if they were performed in an
37	ambulatory surgical center.

1	"(C) Special rule for detected lesions.—If
2	during the course of such screening flexible
3	sigmoidoscopy, a lesion or growth is detected which re-
4	sults in a biopsy or removal of the lesion or growth,
5	payment under this part shall not be made for the
6	screening flexible sigmoidoscopy but shall be made for
7	the procedure classified as a flexible sigmoidoscopy with
8	such biopsy or removal.
9	"(D) Frequency Limit.—Subject to revision by
10	the Secretary under paragraph (4)(B), no payment
11	may be made under this part for a colorectal cancer
12	screening test consisting of a screening flexible
13	sigmoidoscopy—
14	"(i) if the individual is under 50 years of age;
15	or
16	"(ii) if the procedure is performed within the
17	47 months after a previous screening flexible
18	sigmoidoscopy.
19	"(3) Screening Colonoscopy for Individuals at
20	HIGH RISK FOR COLORECTAL CANCER.—
21	"(A) FEE SCHEDULE.—The Secretary shall estab-
22	lish a payment amount under section 1848 with respect
23	to colorectal cancer screening test consisting of a
24	screening colonoscopy for individuals at high risk for
25	colorectal cancer (as defined in section $1861(pp)(2)$)
26	that is consistent with payment amounts under such
27	section for similar or related services, except that such
28	payment amount shall be established without regard to
29	subsection $(a)(2)(A)$ of such section.
30	"(B) Payment limit.—In the case of screening
31	colonoscopy services—
32	"(i) the payment amount may not exceed such
33	amount as the Secretary specifies, based upon the
34	rates recognized under this part for diagnostic
35	colonoscopy services; and
36	"(ii) that are performed in an ambulatory sur-
37	gical center or hospital outpatient department, the

	120
1	payment amount under this part may not exceed
2	the lesser of (I) the payment rate that would apply
3	to such services if they were performed in a hos-
4	pital outpatient department, or (II) the payment
5	rate that would apply to such services if they were
6	performed in an ambulatory surgical center.
7	"(C) Special rule for detected lesions.—If
8	during the course of such screening colonoscopy, a le-
9	sion or growth is detected which results in a biopsy or
10	removal of the lesion or growth, payment under this
11	part shall not be made for the screening colonoscopy
12	but shall be made for the procedure classified as a
13	colonoscopy with such biopsy or removal.
14	"(D) Frequency limit.—Subject to revision by
15	the Secretary under paragraph (4)(B), no payment
16	may be made under this part for a colorectal cancer
17	screening test consisting of a screening colonoscopy for
18	individuals at high risk for colorectal cancer if the pro-
19	cedure is performed within the 23 months after a pre-
20	vious screening colonoscopy.
21	"(4) REDUCTIONS IN PAYMENT LIMIT AND REVISION
22	OF FREQUENCY.—
23	"(A) REDUCTIONS IN PAYMENT LIMIT FOR
24	SCREENING FECAL-OCCULT BLOOD TESTS.—The Sec-
25	retary shall review from time to time the appropriate-
26	ness of the amount of the payment limit established for
27	screening fecal-occult blood tests under paragraph
28	(1)(A). The Secretary may, with respect to tests per-
29	formed in a year after 2000, reduce the amount of such
30	limit as it applies nationally or in any area to the
31	amount that the Secretary estimates is required to as-
32	sure that such tests of an appropriate quality are read-
33	ily and conveniently available during the year.
34	"(B) REVISION OF FREQUENCY.—
35	"(i) Review.—The Secretary shall review pe-
36	riodically the appropriate frequency for performing

colorectal cancer screening tests based on age and

such other factors as the Secretary believes to be 1 2 pertinent. "(ii) REVISION OF FREQUENCY.—The Sec-3 retary, taking into consideration the review made 4 under clause (i), may revise from time to time the 5 6 frequency with which such tests may be paid for 7 under this subsection, but no such revision shall apply to tests performed before January 1, 2001. 8 "(5) Limiting charges of nonparticipating phy-9 SICIANS.-10 "(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a colorectal 11 12 cancer screening test consisting of a screening flexible 13 sigmoidoscopy or a screening colonoscopy provided to an individual at high risk for colorectal cancer for 14 which payment may be made under this part, if a non-15 participating physician provides the procedure to an in-16 17 dividual enrolled under this part, the physician may not charge the individual more than the limiting charge (as 18 defined in section 1848(g)(2)). 19 "(B) Enforcement.—If a physician or supplier 20 21 knowing and willfully imposes a charge in violation of 22 subparagraph (A), the Secretary may apply sanctions against such physician or supplier in accordance with 23 section 1842(j)(2).". 24 (2) Special rule for screening barium enema.— 25 If the Secretary of Health and Human Services issues a de-26 27 termination under subsection (a)(2) that screening barium 28 enema should be covered as a colorectal cancer screening test under section 1861(pp) (as added by subsection 29 (a)(1)(B)), the Secretary shall establish frequency limits 30 (including revisions of frequency limits) for such procedure 31 32 consistent with the frequency limits for other colorectal cancer screening tests under section 1834(d) (as added by 33

subsection (b)(1), and shall establish payment limits (including limits on charges of nonparticipating physicians)

for such procedure consistent with the payment limits

34

35

1	under part B of title XVIII for diagnostic barium enema
2	procedures.
3	(c) Conforming Amendments.—(1) Paragraphs (1)(D)
4	and (2)(D) of section 1833(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)) are each
5	amended by inserting "or section 1834(d)(1)" after "subsection
6	(h)(1)".
7	(2) Section $1833(h)(1)(A)$ (42 U.S.C. $1395l(h)(1)(A)$) is
8	amended by striking "The Secretary" and inserting "Subject to
9	paragraphs (1) and (4)(A) of section 1834(d), the Secretary".
10	(3) Clauses (i) and (ii) of section $1848(a)(2)(A)$ (42)
11	U.S.C. 1395w-4(a)(2)(A)) are each amended by inserting after
12	"a service" the following: "(other than a colorectal cancer
13	screening test consisting of a screening colonoscopy provided to
14	an individual at high risk for colorectal cancer or a screening
15	flexible sigmoidoscopy)".
16	(4) Section 1862(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)), as amended by
17	section 4103(c), is amended—
18	(A) in paragraph (1)—
19	(i) in subparagraph (F), by striking "and" at the
20	end,
21	(ii) in subparagraph (G), by striking the semicolon
22	at the end and inserting ", and", and
23	(iii) by adding at the end the following new sub-
24	paragraph:
25	"(H) in the case of colorectal cancer screening tests,
26	which are performed more frequently than is covered under
27	section 1834(d);"; and
28	(B) in paragraph (7), by striking "or (G)" and insert-
29	ing "(G), or (H)".
30	(d) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
31	section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
32	January 1, 1998.
33	SEC. 4105. DIABETES SCREENING TESTS.
34	(a) Coverage of Diabetes Outpatient Self-manage-
35	MENT TRAINING SERVICES.—

1	(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x),
2	as amended by sections 4103(a) and 4104(a), is amend-
3	ed —
4	(A) in subsection $(s)(2)$ —
5	(i) by striking "and" at the end of subpara-
6	$\operatorname{graph}(Q);$
7	(ii) by adding "and" at the end of subpara-
8	graph (R); and
9	(iii) by adding at the end the following new
10	subparagraph:
11	"(S) diabetes outpatient self-management training
12	services (as defined in subsection (qq)); and"; and
13	(B) by adding at the end the following new sub-
14	section:
15	"Diabetes Outpatient Self-Management Training Services
16	"(qq)(1) The term 'diabetes outpatient self-management
17	training services' means educational and training services fur-
18	nished to an individual with diabetes by a certified provider (as
19	described in paragraph (2)(A)) in an outpatient setting by an
20	individual or entity who meets the quality standards described
21	in paragraph (2)(B), but only if the physician who is managing
22	the individual's diabetic condition certifies that such services
23	are needed under a comprehensive plan of care related to the
24	individual's diabetic condition to provide the individual with
25	necessary skills and knowledge (including skills related to the
26	self-administration of injectable drugs) to participate in the
27	management of the individual's condition.
28	"(2) In paragraph (1)—
29	"(A) a 'certified provider' is a physician, or other indi-
30	vidual or entity designated by the Secretary, that, in addi-
31	tion to providing diabetes outpatient self-management
32	training services, provides other items or services for which
33	payment may be made under this title; and
34	"(B) a physician, or such other individual or entity,
35	meets the quality standards described in this paragraph if
36	the physician, or individual or entity, meets quality stand-
37	ards established by the Secretary, except that the physician

- or other individual or entity shall be deemed to have met such standards if the physician or other individual or entity meets applicable standards originally established by the National Diabetes Advisory Board and subsequently revised by organizations who participated in the establishment of standards by such Board, or is recognized by an organization that represents individuals (including individuals under this title) with diabetes as meeting standards for furnishing the services.".
 - (2) PAYMENT UNDER PHYSICIAN FEE SCHEDULE.—Section 1848(j)(3)(42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(3)) as amended in sections 4102 and 4103, is amended by inserting "(2)(S)," before "(3),".
 - (3) Consultation with organizations in Establishing payment amounts under section 1848 of the Social Security Act for physicians' services consisting of diabetes outpatient self-management training services, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall consult with appropriate organizations, including such organizations representing individuals or medicare beneficiaries with diabetes, in determining the relative value for such services under section 1848(c)(2) of such Act.
- (b) Blood-testing Strips for Individuals With Diabetes.—
 - (1) Including Strips and Monitors as durable Medical Equipment.—The first sentence of section 1861(n) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(n)) is amended by inserting before the semicolon the following: ", and includes blood-testing strips and blood glucose monitors for individuals with diabetes without regard to whether the individual has Type I or Type II diabetes or to the individual's use of insulin (as determined under standards established by the Secretary in consultation with the appropriate organizations)".
 - (2) 10 PERCENT REDUCTION IN PAYMENTS FOR TEST-ING STRIPS.—Section 1834(a)(2)(B)(iv) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(2)(B)(iv)) is amended by adding before the pe-

1	riod the following: "(reduced by 10 percent, in the case of
2	a blood glucose testing strip furnished after 1997 for an in-
3	dividual with diabetes)".
4	(c) Establishment of Outcome Measures for Bene-
5	FICIARIES WITH DIABETES.—
6	(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and
7	Human Services, in consultation with appropriate organiza-
8	tions, shall establish outcome measures, including
9	glysolated hemoglobin (past 90-day average blood sugar
10	levels), for purposes of evaluating the improvement of the
11	health status of medicare beneficiaries with diabetes
12	mellitus.
13	(2) Recommendations for modifications to
14	SCREENING BENEFITS.—Taking into account information
15	on the health status of medicare beneficiaries with diabetes
16	mellitus as measured under the outcome measures estab-
17	lished under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall from
18	time to time submit recommendations to Congress regard-
19	ing modifications to the coverage of services for such bene-
20	ficiaries under the medicare program.
21	(d) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
22	section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
23	January 1, 1998.
24	SEC. 4106. STANDARDIZATION OF MEDICARE COVERAGE
25	OF BONE MASS MEASUREMENTS.
26	(a) In General.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x), as
27	amended by sections 4103(a), 4104(a), 4105(a), is amended—
28	(1) in subsection (s)—
29	(A) in paragraph (12)(C), by striking "and" at
30	the end,
31	(B) by striking the period at the end of paragraph
32	(14) and inserting "; and",
33	(C) by redesignating paragraphs (15) and (16) as
34	paragraphs (16) and (17), respectively, and
35	(D) by inserting after paragraph (14) the follow-
36	ing new paragraph:

1	"(15) bone mass measurement (as defined in sub-
2	section (rr))."; and
3	(2) by inserting after subsection (qq) the following
4	new subsection:
5	"Bone Mass Measurement
6	"(rr)(1) The term 'bone mass measurement' means a
7	radiologic or radioisotopic procedure or other procedure ap-
8	proved by the Food and Drug Administration performed on a
9	qualified individual (as defined in paragraph (2)) for the pur-
10	pose of identifying bone mass or detecting bone loss or deter-
11	mining bone quality, and includes a physician's interpretation
12	of the results of the procedure.
13	"(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term 'qualified
14	individual' means an individual who is (in accordance with reg-
15	ulations prescribed by the Secretary)—
16	"(A) an estrogen-deficient woman at clinical risk for
17	osteoporosis;
18	"(B) an individual with vertebral abnormalities;
19	"(C) an individual receiving long-term glucocorticoid
20	steroid therapy;
21	"(D) an individual with primary hyperparathyroidism;
22	or
23	"(E) an individual being monitored to assess the re-
24	sponse to or efficacy of an approved osteoporosis drug ther-
25	apy.
26	"(3) The Secretary shall establish such standards regard-
27	ing the frequency with which a qualified individual shall be eli-
28	gible to be provided benefits for bone mass measurement under
29	this title.".
30	(b) Payment under Physician Fee Schedule.—Sec-
31	tion 1848(j)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(3)), as amended by sec-
32	tions 4102, 4103, and 4105, is amended—
33	(1) by striking " (4) and (14) " and inserting " (4) ,
34	(14)" and
35	(2) by inserting "and (15)" after " $1861(nn)(2)$)".
36	(c) Conforming Amendments.—Sections 1864(a),
27	1909(a)(9)(C) and $1915(a)(1)(R)(ii)(I)$ (49 II S.C. 1395aa(a)

- 1 1396a(a)(9)(C), and 1396n(a)(1)(B)(ii)(I)) are amended by 2 striking "paragraphs (15) and (16)" each place it appears and 3 inserting "paragraphs (16) and (17)".
- 4 (d) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this 5 section shall apply to bone mass measurements performed on 6 or after July 1, 1998.

SEC. 4107. VACCINES OUTREACH EXPANSION.

7

8

9

10

11 12

13

14 15

24

25

26 27

28

29

30

31 32

3334

35

36 37

- (a) Extension of Influenza and Pneumococcal Vaccination Campaign.—In order to increase utilization of pneumococcal and influenza vaccines in medicare beneficiaries, the Influenza and Pneumococcal Vaccination Campaign carried out by the Health Care Financing Administration in conjunction with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the National Coalition for Adult Immunization, is extended until the end of fiscal year 2002.
- (b) APPROPRIATION.—There are hereby appropriated for 16 17 each of fiscal years 1998 through 2002, \$8,000,000 to the Campaign described in subsection (a). Of the amount of such 18 appropriation in each fiscal year, 60 percent of such appropria-19 20 tion shall be payable from the Federal Hospital Insurance 21 Trust Fund, and 40 percent shall be payable from the Federal 22 Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i, 1395t). 23

SEC. 4108. STUDY ON PREVENTIVE BENEFITS.

- (a) STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall request the National Academy of Sciences, in conjunction with the United States Preventive Services Task Force, to analyze the expansion or modification of preventive benefits provided to medicare beneficiaries under title XVIII of the Social Security Act. The analysis shall consider both the short term and long term benefits, and costs to the medicare program, of such expansion or modification,
 - (b) Report.—
- (1) Initial report.—Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a report on the findings of the analysis conducted under subsection (a) to the Committee on Ways and Means

1	and the Committee on Commerce of the House of Rep-
2	resentatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate.
3	(2) Contents.—Such report shall include specific
4	findings with respect to coverage of the following preventive
5	benefits:
6	(A) Nutrition therapy, including parenteral and
7	enteral nutrition.
8	(B) Skin cancer screening.
9	(C) Medically necessary dental care.
10	(D) Routine patient care costs for beneficiaries en-
11	rolled in approved clinical trial programs.
12	(E) Elimination of time limitation for coverage of
13	immunosuppressive drugs for transplant patients.
14	(3) Funding.—From funds appropriated to the De-
15	partment of Health and Human Services for fiscal years
16	1998 and 1999, the Secretary shall provide for such fund-
17	ing as may be necessary for the conduct of the analysis by
10	the National Academy of Coinness under this section
18	the National Academy of Sciences under this section.
19	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives
	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDU-
19	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDU- CATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.
19 20	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) Purpose and Authorization.—
19 20 21	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the
19 20 21 22	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health
19 20 21 22 23 24 25	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) Purpose and Authorization.— (1) In General.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration project described in paragraph (2).
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration project described in paragraph (2). (2) DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT.—
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration project described in paragraph (2). (2) DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT.— (A) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration project de-
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration project described in paragraph (2). (2) DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT.— (A) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration project described in this paragraph is a single demonstration
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration project described in paragraph (2). (2) DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT.— (A) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration project described in this paragraph is a single demonstration project to use eligible health care provider telemedicine
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration project described in paragraph (2). (2) DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT.— (A) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration project described in this paragraph is a single demonstration project to use eligible health care provider telemedicine networks to apply high-capacity computing and ad-
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration project described in paragraph (2). (2) DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT.— (A) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration project described in this paragraph is a single demonstration project to use eligible health care provider telemedicine networks to apply high-capacity computing and advanced networks to improve primary care (and prevent
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration project described in paragraph (2). (2) DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT.— (A) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration project described in this paragraph is a single demonstration project to use eligible health care provider telemedicine networks to apply high-capacity computing and advanced networks to improve primary care (and prevent health care complications) to medicare beneficiaries
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration project described in paragraph (2). (2) Description of Project.— (A) In General.—The demonstration project described in this paragraph is a single demonstration project to use eligible health care provider telemedicine networks to apply high-capacity computing and advanced networks to improve primary care (and prevent health care complications) to medicare beneficiaries with diabetes mellitus who are residents of medically
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDUCATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT. (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration project described in paragraph (2). (2) DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT.— (A) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration project described in this paragraph is a single demonstration project to use eligible health care provider telemedicine networks to apply high-capacity computing and advanced networks to improve primary care (and prevent health care complications) to medicare beneficiaries

	Fi
	129
1	(B) Medically underserved defined.—As
2	used in this paragraph, the term "medically under-
3	served" has the meaning given such term in section
4	330(b)(3) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C.
5	254b(b)(3)).
6	(3) Waiver.—The Secretary shall waive such provi-
7	sions of title XVIII of the Social Security Act as may be
8	necessary to provide for payment for services under the
9	project in accordance with subsection (d).
10	(4) Duration of Project.—The project shall be
11	conducted over a 4-year period.
12	(b) Objectives of Project.—The objectives of the
13	project include the following:
14	(1) Improving patient access to and compliance with
15	appropriate care guidelines for individuals with diabetes
16	mellitus through direct telecommunications link with infor-
17	mation networks in order to improve patient quality-of-life
18	and reduce overall health care costs.
19	(2) Developing a curriculum to train, and providing
20	standards for credentialing and licensure of, health profes-
21	sionals (particularly primary care health professionals) in

2 22

23 24

25

26 27

28

29 30

31

32

33 34

35

- the use of medical informatics and telecommunications.
- (3) Demonstrating the application of advanced technologies, such as video-conferencing from a patient's home, remote monitoring of a patient's medical condition, interventional informatics, and applying individualized, automated care guidelines, to assist primary care providers in assisting patients with diabetes in a home setting.
- (4) Application of medical informatics to residents with limited English language skills.
- (5) Developing standards in the application of telemedicine and medical informatics.
- (6) Developing a model for the cost-effective delivery of primary and related care both in a managed care environment and in a fee-for-service environment.
- (c) Eligible Health Care Provider Telemedicine NETWORK DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term

"eligible health care provider telemedicine network" means a consortium that includes at least one tertiary care hospital (but no more than 2 such hospitals), at least one medical school, no more than 4 facilities in rural or urban areas, and at least one regional telecommunications provider and that meets the following requirements:

- (1) The consortium is located in an area with one of the highest concentrations of medical schools and tertiary care facilities in the United States and has appropriate arrangements (within or outside the consortium) with such schools and facilities, universities, and telecommunications providers, in order to conduct the project.
- (2) The consortium submits to the Secretary an application at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require, including a description of the use to which the consortium would apply any amounts received under the project and the source and amount of non-Federal funds used in the project.
- (3) The consortium guarantees that it will be responsible for payment for all costs of the project that are not paid under this section and that the maximum amount of payment that may be made to the consortium under this section shall not exceed the amount specified in subsection (d)(3).

(d) Coverage as Medicare Part B Services.—

(1) In general.—Subject to the succeeding provisions of this subsection, services related to the treatment or management of (including prevention of complications from) diabetes for medicare beneficiaries furnished under the project shall be considered to be services covered under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(2) Payments.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (3), payment for such services shall be made at a rate of 50 percent of the costs that are reasonable and related to the provision of such services. In computing such costs, the Secretary shall include costs described in subpara-

1	graph (B), but may not include costs described in sub-
2	paragraph (C).
3	(B) Costs that may be included.—The costs
4	described in this subparagraph are the permissible
5	costs (as recognized by the Secretary) for the following:
6	(i) The acquisition of telemedicine equipment
7	for use in patients' homes (but only in the case of
8	patients located in medically underserved areas).
9	(ii) Curriculum development and training of
10	health professionals in medical informatics and
11	telemedicine.
12	(iii) Payment of telecommunications costs (in-
13	cluding salaries and maintenance of equipment), in-
14	cluding costs of telecommunications between pa-
15	tients' homes and the eligible network and between
16	the network and other entities under the arrange-
17	ments described in subsection $(e)(1)$.
18	(iv) Payments to practitioners and providers
19	under the medicare programs.
20	(C) Costs not included.—The costs described
21	in this subparagraph are costs for any of the following:
22	(i) The purchase or installation of trans-
23	mission equipment (other than such equipment
24	used by health professionals to deliver medical
25	informatics services under the project).
26	(ii) The establishment or operation of a tele-
27	communications common carrier network.
28	(iii) Construction (except for minor renova-
29	tions related to the installation of reimbursable
30	equipment) or the acquisition or building of real
31	property.
32	(3) Limitation.—The total amount of the payments
33	that may be made under this section shall not exceed
34	\$30,000,000.
35	(4) Limitation on cost-sharing.—The project may
36	not impose cost sharing on a medicare beneficiary for the
37	receipt of services under the project in excess of 20 percent

	132
1	of the recognized costs of the project attributable to such
2	services.
3	(e) Reports.—The Secretary shall submit to the Commit-
4	tees on Ways and Means and Commerce of the House of Rep-
5	resentatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate in-
6	terim reports on the project and a final report on the project
7	within 6 months after the conclusion of the project. The final
8	report shall include an evaluation of the impact of the use of
9	telemedicine and medical informatics on improving access of
10	medicare beneficiaries to health care services, on reducing the
11	costs of such services, and on improving the quality of life of
12	such beneficiaries.
13	(f) Definitions.—For purposes of this section:
14	(1) Interventional informatics.—The term
15	"interventional informatics" means using information tech-
16	nology and virtual reality technology to intervene in patient
17	care.
18	(2) Medical informatics.—The term "medical
19	informatics" means the storage, retrieval, and use of bio-
20	medical and related information for problem solving and
21	decision-making through computing and communications
22	technologies.
23	(3) Project.—The term "project" means the dem-
24	onstration project under this section.
25	Subtitle D—Anti-Fraud and Abuse
26	Provisions
27	SEC. 4301. PERMANENT EXCLUSION FOR THOSE CON-
28	VICTED OF 3 HEALTH CARE RELATED

Section 1128(c)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7(c)(3)) is amended—

CRIMES.

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

- (1) in subparagraph (A), by inserting "or in the case described in subparagraph (G)" after "subsection (b)(12)";
- (2) in subparagraphs (B) and (D), by striking "In the case" and inserting "Subject to subparagraph (G), in the case"; and

1	(3) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
2	graph:
3	"(G) In the case of an exclusion of an individual under
4	subsection (a) based on a conviction occurring on or after the
5	date of the enactment of this subparagraph, if the individual
6	has (before, on, or after such date and before the date of the
7	conviction for which the exclusion is imposed) been convicted—
8	"(i) on one previous occasion of one or more offenses
9	for which an exclusion may be effected under such sub-
10	section, the period of the exclusion shall be not less than
11	10 years, or
12	"(ii) on 2 or more previous occasions of one or more
13	offenses for which an exclusion may be effected under such
14	subsection, the period of the exclusion shall be perma-
15	nent.".
16	SEC. 4302. AUTHORITY TO REFUSE TO ENTER INTO MED-
17	ICARE AGREEMENTS WITH INDIVIDUALS OR ENTITIES CONVICTED OF FELONIES.
18 19	(a) Medicare Part A.—Section 1866(b)(2) (42 U.S.C.
20	(a) MEDICARE TART A.—Section 1000(b)(2) (42 C.S.C. 1395cc(b)(2)) is amended—
21	(1) by striking "or" at the end of subparagraph (B);
22	(2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph
23	(C) and inserting ", or"; and
24	(3) by adding after subparagraph (C) the following
25	new subparagraph:
26	"(D) has ascertained that the provider has been
27	convicted of a felony under Federal or State law for an
28	offense which the Secretary determines is inconsistent
29	with the best interests of program beneficiaries.".
30	(b) Medicare Part B.—Section 1842 (42 U.S.C. 1395u)
31	is amended by adding after subsection (r) the following new
32	subsection:
33	"(s) The Secretary may refuse to enter into an agreement
34	with a physician or supplier under subsection (h) or may termi-
35	nate or refuse to renew such agreement, in the event that such
36	physician or supplier has been convicted of a felony under Fed-
37	eral or State law for an offense which the Secretary determines

1	is inconsistent with the best interests of program bene-
2	ficiaries.".
3	(c) Medicaid.—Section 1902(a)(23) (42 U.S.C. 1396(a))
4	is amended—
5	(1) by relocating the matter that precedes "provide
6	that, (A)" immediately before the semicolon;
7	(2) by inserting a semicolon after "1915";
8	(3) by striking the comma after "Guam" and inserting
9	a semicolon; and
10	(4) by inserting before the semicolon at the end the
11	following: "and except that this provision does not require
12	a State to provide medical assistance for such services fur-
13	nished by a person or entity convicted of a felony under
14	Federal or State law for an offense which the State agency
15	determines is inconsistent with the best interests of bene-
16	ficiaries under the State plan".
17	(d) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
18	section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this
19	Act and apply to the entry and renewal of contracts on or after
20	such date.
21	SEC. 4303. INCLUSION OF TOLL-FREE NUMBER TO RE-
22	PORT MEDICARE WASTE, FRAUD, AND ABUSE
23	IN EXPLANATION OF BENEFITS FORMS.
24	(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1842(h)(7) (42 U.S.C.
25	1395u(h)(7)) is amended— (1) by striking "and" at the end of subnanagement (D)
26	(1) by striking "and" at the end of subparagraph (D),
27	(2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (E), and
28	(3) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
29	
30	graph: "(F) a tall from telephone number maintained by the
31	"(E) a toll-free telephone number maintained by the Inspector General in the Department of Health and
32	•
33	Human Services for the receipt of complaints and informa-
34	tion about waste, fraud, and abuse in the provision or bill-
35	ing of services under this title.".
36	(b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by sub-

section (a) shall apply to explanations of benefits provided on

1	or after such date (not later than January 1, 1999) as the Sec-
2	retary of Health and Human Services shall provide.
3	SEC. 4304. LIABILITY OF MEDICARE CARRIERS AND FIS-
4	CAL INTERMEDIARIES FOR CLAIMS SUBMIT-
5	TED BY EXCLUDED PROVIDERS.
6	(a) Reimbursement to the Secretary for Amounts
7	PAID TO EXCLUDED PROVIDERS.—
8	(1) REQUIREMENTS FOR FISCAL INTERMEDIARIES.—
9	(A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1816 (42 U.S.C.
10	1395h) is amended by adding at the end the following
11	new subsection:
12	"(m) An agreement with an agency or organization under
13	this section shall require that such agency or organization re-
14	imburse the Secretary for any amounts paid by the agency or
15	organization for a service under this title which is furnished,
16	directed, or prescribed by an individual or entity during any pe-
17	riod for which the individual or entity is excluded pursuant to
18	section 1128, 1128A, or 1156, from participation in the pro-
19	gram under this title, if the amounts are paid after the Sec-
20	retary notifies the agency or organization of the exclusion.".
21	(B) Conforming amendment.—Subsection (i) of
22	such section is amended by adding at the end the fol-
23	lowing new paragraph:
24	"(4) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to pro-
25	hibit reimbursement by an agency or organization under sub-
26	section (m).".
27	(2) REQUIREMENTS FOR CARRIERS.—Section
28	1842(b)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(3)) is amended—
29	(A) by striking "and" at the end of subparagraph
30	(I); and
31	(B) by inserting after subparagraph (I) the follow-
32	ing new subparagraph:
33	"(J) will reimburse the Secretary for any amounts
34	paid by the carrier for an item or service under this part
35	which is furnished, directed, or prescribed by an individual
36	or entity during any period for which the individual or en-
37	tity is excluded pursuant to section 1128, 1128A, or 1156,

	Fir
	136
1	from participation in the program under this title, if the
2	amounts are paid after the Secretary notifies the carrier of
3	the exclusion, and".
4	(3) Medicaid Provision.—Section 1902(a)(39) (42
5	U.S.C. 1396a(a)(39)) is amended by inserting before the
6	semicolon at the end the following: ", and provide further
7	for reimbursement to the Secretary of any payments made
8	under the plan or any item or service furnished, directed,
9	or prescribed by the excluded individual or entity during
10	such period, after the Secretary notifies the State of such
11	exclusion".
12	(b) Conforming Repeal of Mandatory Payment
13	Rule.—Paragraph (2) of section 1862(e) (42 U.S.C.
14	1395y(e)) is amended to read as follows:
15	"(2) No individual or entity may bill (or collect any
16	amount from) any individual for any item or service for which
17	payment is denied under paragraph (1). No person is liable for

- payment of any amounts billed for such an item or service in violation of the previous sentence.".
- (c) Effective Dates.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to contracts and agreements entered into, renewed, or extended after the date of the enactment of this Act, but only with respect to claims submitted on or after the later of January 1, 1998, or the date such entry, renewal, or extension becomes effective.

SEC. 4305. EXCLUSION OF ENTITY CONTROLLED BY FAMILY MEMBER OF A SANCTIONED INDI-VIDUAL.

- (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128 (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7) is amended—
 - (1) in subsection (b)(8)(A)—
 - (A) by striking "or" at the end of clause (i), and
- (B) by striking the dash at the end of clause (ii) 33
- and inserting "; or", and 34

18 19

20 21

22

23

24

25

26 27

28

29

30 31

- (C) by inserting after clause (ii) the following: 35
- "(iii) who was described in clause (i) but is no 36 37 longer so described because of a transfer of ownership

1	or control interest, in anticipation of (or following) a
2	conviction, assessment, or exclusion described in sub-
3	paragraph (B) against the person, to an immediate
4	family member (as defined in subsection $(j)(1)$) or a
5	member of the household of the person (as defined in
6	subsection (j)(2)) who continues to maintain an inter-
7	est described in such clause—''; and
8	(2) by adding after subsection (i) the following new
9	subsection:
10	"(j) Definition of Immediate Family Member and
11	MEMBER OF HOUSEHOLD.—For purposes of subsection
12	(b)(8)(A)(iii):
13	"(1) The term 'immediate family member' means, with
14	respect to a person—
15	"(A) the husband or wife of the person;
16	"(B) the natural or adoptive parent, child, or sib-
17	ling of the person;
18	"(C) the stepparent, stepchild, stepbrother, or
19	stepsister of the person;
20	"(D) the father-, mother-, daughter-, son-, broth-
21	er-, or sister-in-law of the person;
22	"(E) the grandparent or grandchild of the person;
23	and
24	"(F) the spouse of a grandparent or grandchild of
25	the person.
26	"(2) The term 'member of the household' means, with
27	respect to an person, any individual sharing a common
28	abode as part of a single family unit with the person, in-
29	cluding domestic employees and others who live together as
30	a family unit, but not including a roomer or boarder.".
31	(b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by sub-
32	section (a) shall take effect on the date that is 45 days after
33	the date of the enactment of this Act.
34	SEC. 4306. IMPOSITION OF CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.
35	(a) Civil Money Penalties for Persons That Con-
36	TRACT WITH EXCLUDED INDIVIDUALS.—Section 1128A(a) (42

U.S.C. 1320a-7a(a)) is amended—

	138
1	(1) by striking "or" at the end of paragraph (4);
2	(2) by adding "or" at the end of paragraph (5); and
3	(3) by adding after paragraph (5) the following new
4	paragraph:
5	"(6) arranges or contracts (by employment or other-
6	wise) with an individual or entity that the person knows or
7	should know is excluded from participation in a Federal
8	health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)), for
9	the provision of items or services for which payment may
10	be made under such a program;".
11	(b) Effective Dates.—The amendments made by sub-
12	section (a) shall apply to arrangements and contracts entered
13	into after the date of the enactment of this Act.
14	SEC. 4307. DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION AND SURETY
15	BONDS.
16	(a) Disclosure of Information and Surety Bond
17	REQUIREMENT FOR SUPPLIERS OF DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIP-
18	MENT.—Section 1834(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)) is amended by
19	inserting after paragraph (15) the following new paragraph:
20	"(16) The Secretary shall not provide for the issuance (or
21	renewal) of a provider number for a supplier of durable medical
22	equipment, for purposes of payment under this part for durable
23	medical equipment furnished by the supplier, unless the sup-
24	plier provides the Secretary on a continuing basis with—
25	"(A)(i) full and complete information as to the identity
26	of each person with an ownership or control interest (as de-
27	fined in section 1124(a)(3)) in the supplier or in any sub-
28	contractor (as defined by the Secretary in regulations) in
29	which the supplier directly or indirectly has a 5 percent or
30	more ownership interest, and
31	"(ii) to the extent determined to be feasible under reg-
32	ulations of the Secretary, the name of any disclosing entity
33	(as defined in section 1124(a)(2)) with respect to which a

person with such an ownership or control interest in the

supplier is a person with such an ownership or control in-

terest in the disclosing entity; and

3435

1	"(B) a surety bond in a form specified by the Sec-
2	retary and in an amount that is not less than \$50,000.
3	The Secretary may waive the requirement of a bond under sub-
4	paragraph (B) in the case of a supplier that provides a com-
5	parable surety bond under State law.".
6	(b) Surety Bond Requirement for Home Health
7	Agencies.—
8	(1) In General.—Section 1861(o) (42 U.S.C.
9	1395x(o)) is amended—
10	(A) in paragraph (7), by inserting "and including
11	providing the Secretary on a continuing basis with a
12	surety bond in a form specified by the Secretary and
13	in an amount that is not less than \$50,000," after "fi-
14	nancial security of the program", and
15	(B) by adding at the end the following: "The Sec-
16	retary may waive the requirement of a bond under
17	paragraph (7) in the case of an agency or organization
18	that provides a comparable surety bond under State
19	law.".
20	(2) Conforming amendments.—Section
21	1861(v)(1)(H) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(H)) is amended—
22	(A) in clause (i), by striking "the financial secu-
23	rity requirement" and inserting "the financial security
24	and surety bond requirements"; and
25	(B) in clause (ii), by striking "the financial secu-
26	rity requirement described in subsection $(o)(7)$ applies"
27	and inserting "the financial security and surety bond
28	requirements described in subsection (o)(7) apply".
29	(3) Reference to current disclosure require-
30	MENT.—For provision of current law requiring home health
31	agencies to disclose information on ownership and control
32	interests, see section 1124 of the Social Security Act.
33	(c) Authorizing Application of Disclosure and
34	SURETY BOND REQUIREMENTS TO AMBULANCE SERVICES AND
35	CERTAIN CLINICS.—Section 1834(a)(16) (42 U.S.C.
36	1395m(a)(16)), as added by subsection (a), is amended by add-
37	ing at the end the following: "The Secretary, in the Secretary's

- discretion, may impose the requirements of the previous sen-
- 2 tence with respect to some or all classes of suppliers of ambu-
- 3 lance services described in section 1861(s)(7) and clinics that
- 4 furnish medical and other health services (other than physi-
- 5 cians' services) under this part.".

7

8 9

10

11 12

13

16 17

18 19

2021

22

23

24

25

26 27

28

29

30

31 32

33

34 35

- (d) Application to Comprehensive Outpatient Re-Habilitation Facilities (CORFs).—Section 1861(cc)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(cc)(2)) is amended—
 - (1) in subparagraph (I), by inserting before the period at the end the following: "and providing the Secretary on a continuing basis with a surety bond in a form specified by the Secretary and in an amount that is not less than \$50,000", and
- 14 (2) by adding after and below subparagraph (I) the 15 following:
 - "The Secretary may waive the requirement of a bond under subparagraph (I) in the case of a facility that provides a comparable surety bond under State law.".
 - (e) APPLICATION TO REHABILITATION AGENCIES.—Section 1861(p) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(p)) is amended—
 - (1) in paragraph (4)(A)(v), by inserting after "as the Secretary may find necessary," the following: "and provides the Secretary, to the extent required by the Secretary, on a continuing basis with a surety bond in a form specified by the Secretary and in an amount that is not less than \$50,000", and
 - (2) by adding at the end the following: "The Secretary may waive the requirement of a bond under paragraph (4)(A)(v) in the case of a clinic or agency that provides a comparable surety bond under State law.".
 - (f) Effective Dates.—(1) The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to suppliers of durable medical equipment with respect to such equipment furnished on or after January 1, 1998.
 - (2) The amendments made by subsection (b) shall apply to home health agencies with respect to services furnished on or after such date. The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-

ices shall modify participation agreements under section 1866(a)(1) of the Social Security Act with respect to home health agencies to provide for implementation of such amendments on a timely basis.

5

6

7

8

9 10

3132

33

(3) The amendments made by subsections (c) through (e) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act and may be applied with respect to items and services furnished on or after the date specified in paragraph (1).

SEC. 4308. PROVISION OF CERTAIN IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS.

- (a) Requirements to Disclose Employer Identifica-11 12 TION NUMBERS (EINS) AND SOCIAL SECURITY ACCOUNT Numbers (SSNs).—Section 1124(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1320a-13 3(a)(1)) is amended by inserting before the period at the end 14 15 the following: "and supply the Secretary with the both the employer identification number (assigned pursuant to section 16 17 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) and social security account number (assigned under section 205(c)(2)(B)) of the 18 19 disclosing entity, each person with an ownership or control in-20 terest (as defined in subsection (a)(3)), and any subcontractor 21 in which the entity directly or indirectly has a 5 percent or 22 more ownership interest. Use of the social security account 23 number under this section shall be limited to identity verification and identity matching purposes only. The social security 24 account number shall not be disclosed to any person or entity 25 26 other than the Secretary, the Social Security Administration, or 27 the Secretary of the Treasury, In obtaining the social security account numbers of the disclosing entity and other persons de-28 29 scribed in this section, the Secretary shall comply with section 30 7 of the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a note)".
 - (b) Other Medicare Providers.—Section 1124A (42 U.S.C. 1320a–3a) is amended—
 - (1) in subsection (a)—
- 34 (A) by striking "and" at the end of paragraph (1);
- (B) by striking the period at the end of paragraph
- 36 (2) and inserting "; and; and

1	(C) by adding at the end the following new para-
2	graph:
3	"(3) including the employer identification number (as-
4	signed pursuant to section 6109 of the Internal Revenue
5	Code of 1986) and social security account number (as-
6	signed under section $205(e)(2)(B)$) of the disclosing part B
7	provider and any person, managing employee, or other en-
8	tity identified or described under paragraph (1) or (2).";
9	and
10	(2) in subsection (e) by inserting "(or, for purposes of
11	subsection (a)(3), any entity receiving payment)" after "on
12	an assignment-related basis''.
13	(c) Verification by Social Security Administration
14	(SSA).—Section 1124A (42 U.S.C. 1320a–3a) is amended—
15	(1) by redesignating subsection (c) as subsection (d);
16	and
17	(2) by inserting after subsection (b) the following new
18	subsection:
19	"(e) Verification.—
20	"(1) Transmittal by hhs.—The Secretary shall
21	transmit—
22	"(A) to the Commissioner of Social Security infor-
23	mation concerning each social security account number
24	(assigned under section $205(c)(2)(B)$), and
25	"(B) to the Secretary of the Treasury information
26	concerning each employer identification number (as-
27	signed pursuant to section 6109 of the Internal Reve-
28	nue Code of 1986),
29	supplied to the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a)(3) or
30	section 1124(c) to the extent necessary for verification of
31	such information in accordance with paragraph (2).
32	"(2) Verification.—The Commissioner of Social Se-
33	curity and the Secretary of the Treasury shall verify the
34	accuracy of, or correct, the information supplied by the
35	Secretary to such official pursuant to paragraph (1), and
36	shall report such verifications or corrections to the Sec-
37	retary.

1	"(3) FEES FOR VERIFICATION.—The Secretary shall
2	reimburse the Commissioner and Secretary of the Treas-
3	ury, at a rate negotiated between the Secretary and such
4	official, for the costs incurred by such official in performing
5	the verification and correction services described in this
6	subsection.".
7	(d) Report.—Before this subsection shall be effective, the
8	Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit to Con-
9	gress a report on steps the Secretary has taken to assure the
10	confidentiality of social security account numbers that will be
11	provided to the Secretary under the amendments made by this
12	section. If Congress determines that the Secretary has not
13	taken adequate steps to assure the confidentiality of social se-
14	curity account numbers to be provided to the Secretary under
15	the amendments made by this section, the amendments made
16	by this section shall not take effect.
17	(e) Effective Dates.—Subject to subsection (d)—
18	(1) the amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply
19	to the application of conditions of participation, and enter-
20	ing into and renewal of contracts and agreements, occur-
21	ring more than 90 days after the date of submission of the
22	report under subsection (d); and
23	(2) the amendments made by subsection (b) shall
24	apply to payment for items and services furnished more
25	than 90 days after the date of submission of such report.
26	SEC. 4309. ADVISORY OPINIONS REGARDING CERTAIN
27	PHYSICIAN SELF-REFERRAL PROVISIONS.
28	Section 1877(g) (42 U.S.C. 1395nn(g)) is amended by
29	adding at the end the following new paragraph:
30	"(6) Advisory opinions.—
31	"(A) In general.—The Secretary shall issue
32	written advisory opinions concerning whether a referral
33	relating to designated health services (other than clini-
34	cal laboratory services) is prohibited under this section.
35	"(B) BINDING AS TO SECRETARY AND PARTIES IN-

VOLVED.—Each advisory opinion issued by the Sec-

1	retary shall be binding as to the Secretary and the
2	party or parties requesting the opinion.
3	"(C) Application of Certain Procedures.—
4	The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, apply the
5	regulations promulgated under section 1128D(b)(5) to
6	the issuance of advisory opinions under this paragraph.
7	"(D) Applicability.—This paragraph shall apply
8	to requests for advisory opinions made during the pe-
9	riod described in section 1128D(b)(6).".
10	SEC. 4310. NONDISCRIMINATION IN POST-HOSPITAL RE-
11	FERRAL TO HOME HEALTH AGENCIES.
12	(a) Notification of Availability of Home Health
13	Agencies As Part of Discharge Planning Process.—
14	Section 1861(ee)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(ee)(2)) is amended—
15	(1) in subparagraph (D), by inserting before the pe-
16	riod the following: ", including the availability of home
17	health services through individuals and entities that partici-
18	pate in the program under this title and that serve the area
19	in which the patient resides and that request to be listed
20	by the hospital as available"; and
21	(2) by adding at the end the following:
22	"(H) Consistent with section 1802, the discharge plan
23	shall—
24	"(i) not specify or otherwise limit the qualified
25	provider which may provide post-hospital home health
26	services, and
27	"(ii) identify (in a form and manner specified by
28	the Secretary) any home health agency (to whom the
29	individual is referred) in which the hospital has a
30	disclosable financial interest (as specified by the Sec-
31	retary consistent with section $1866(a)(1)(R)$) or which
32	has such an interest in the hospital.".
33	(b) Maintenance and Disclosure of Information on
34	Post-Hospital Home Health Agencies.—Section
35	1866(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(a)(1)) is amended—
36	(1) by striking "and" at the end of subparagraph (Q),

1	(2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph
2	(R), and
3	(3) by adding at the end the following:
4	"(S) in the case of a hospital that has a financial in-
5	terest (as specified by the Secretary in regulations) in a
6	home health agency, or in which such an agency has such
7	a financial interest, or in which another entity has such a
8	financial interest (directly or indirectly) with such hospital
9	and such an agency, to maintain and disclose to the Sec-
10	retary (in a form and manner specified by the Secretary)
11	information on—
12	"(i) the nature of such financial interest,
13	"(ii) the number of individuals who were dis-
14	charged from the hospital and who were identified as
15	requiring home health services, and
16	"(iii) the percentage of such individuals who re-
17	ceived such services from such provider (or another
18	such provider).".
19	(c) DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO THE PUBLIC.—Title
20	XI is amended by inserting after section 1145 the following
21	new section:
22	"PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN INFORMATION ON HOSPITAL
23	FINANCIAL INTEREST AND REFERRAL PATTERNS
24	"Sec. 1146. The Secretary shall make available to the
25	public, in a form and manner specified by the Secretary, infor-
26	mation disclosed to the Secretary pursuant to section
27	1866(a)(1)(R).".
28	(d) Effective Dates.—
29	(1) The amendments made by subsection (a) shall
30	apply to discharges occurring on or after 90 days after the
31	date of the enactment of this Act.
32	(2) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall
33	issue regulations by not later than 1 year after the date of
34	the enactment of this Act to carry out the amendments
35	made by subsections (b) and (c) and such amendments
36	shall take affect as of such date (on or after the issuance

	140
1	of such regulations) as the Secretary specifies in such regu-
2	lations.
3	SEC. 4311. OTHER FRAUD AND ABUSE RELATED PROVISIONS.
5	(a) Reference Correction.—(1) Section
6	1128D(b)(2)(D) (42 U.S.C. $1320a-7d(b)(2)(D)$), as added by
7	section 205 of the Health Insurance Portability and Account-
8	ability Act of 1996, is amended by striking "1128B(b)" and in-
9	serting "1128A(b)".
10	(2) Section $1128E(g)(3)(C)$ (42 U.S.C. $1320a$ –
11	7e(g)(3)(C)) is amended by striking "Veterans' Administra-
12	tion" and inserting "Department of Veterans Affairs".
13	(b) Language in Definition of Conviction.—Section
14	1128E(g)(5) (42 U.S.C. $1320a-7e(g)(5)$), as inserted by sec-
15	tion 221(a) of the Health Insurance Portability and Account-
16	ability Act of 1996, is amended by striking "paragraph (4)"
17	and inserting "paragraphs (1) through (4)".
18	(c) Implementation of Exclusions.—Section 1128 (42)
19	U.S.C. 1320a-7) is amended—
20	(1) in subsection (a), by striking "any program under
21	title XVIII and shall direct that the following individuals
22	and entities be excluded from participation in any State
23	health care program (as defined in subsection (h))" and in-
24	serting "any Federal health care program (as defined in
25	section $1128B(f)$ "; and
26	(2) in subsection (b), by striking "any program under
27	title XVIII and may direct that the following individuals
28	and entities be excluded from participation in any State
29	health care program" and inserting "any Federal health
30	care program (as defined in section 1128B(f))".
31	(d) SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO REPORT.—Section
32	1128E(b) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7e(b)), as inserted by section
33	221(a) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability
34	Act of 1996, is amended by adding at the end the following:

"(A) HEALTH PLANS.—Any health plan that fails to report information on an adverse action required to

"(6) SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO REPORT.—

35

36

1	be reported under this subsection shall be subject to a
2	civil money penalty of not more than \$25,000 for each
3	such adverse action not reported. Such penalty shall be
4	imposed and collected in the same manner as civil
5	money penalties under subsection (a) of section 1128A
6	are imposed and collected under that section.
7	"(B) GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES.—The Secretary
8	shall provide for a publication of a public report that
9	identifies those Government agencies that have failed to
10	report information on adverse actions as required to be
11	reported under this subsection.".
12	(e) Effective Dates.—
13	(1) In general.—Except as provided in this sub-
14	section, the amendments made by this section shall be ef-
15	fective as if included in the enactment of the Health Insur-
16	ance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996.
17	(2) Federal Health Program.—The amendments
18	made by subsection (c) shall take effect on the date of the
19	enactment of this Act.
20	(3) SANCTION FOR FAILURE TO REPORT.—The
21	amendment made by subsection (d) shall apply to failures
22	occurring on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.
23	Subtitle E—Prospective Payment
24	Systems
25	CHAPTER 2—PAYMENT UNDER PART B
26	Subchapter A—Payment for Hospital Outpatient
27	Department Services
28	SEC. 4411. ELIMINATION OF FORMULA-DRIVEN OVER-
29	PAYMENTS (FDO) FOR CERTAIN OUTPATIENT
30	HOSPITAL SERVICES.
31	(a) ELIMINATION OF FDO FOR AMBULATORY SURGICAL
32	CENTER PROCEDURES.—Section $1833(i)(3)(B)(i)(II)$ (42
33	U.S.C. 1395l(i)(3)(B)(i)(II)) is amended— (1) by striking "of 80 percent", and
34	(1) by striking "of 80 percent"; and(2) by striking the period at the end and inserting the
35	following: ", less the amount a provider may charge as de-
36	
37	scribed in clause (ii) of section 1866(a)(2)(A).".

1	(b) Elimination of FDO for Radiology Services
2	AND DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES.—Section 1833(n)(1)(B)(i) (42
3	U.S.C. 1395l(n)(1)(B)(i)) is amended—
4	(1) by striking "of 80 percent", and
5	(2) by inserting before the period at the end the fol-
6	lowing: ", less the amount a provider may charge as de-
7	scribed in clause (ii) of section 1866(a)(2)(A)".
8	(c) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
9	section shall apply to services furnished during portions of cost
10	reporting periods occurring on or after October 1, 1997.
11	SEC. 4412. EXTENSION OF REDUCTIONS IN PAYMENTS
12	FOR COSTS OF HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT
13	SERVICES.
14	(a) REDUCTION IN PAYMENTS FOR CAPITAL-RELATED
15	Costs.—Section $1861(v)(1)(S)(ii)(I)$ (42 U.S.C.
16	1395x(v)(1)(S)(ii)(I)) is amended by striking "through 1998"
17	and inserting "through 1999 and during fiscal year 2000 be-
18	fore January 1, 2000".
19	(b) Reduction in Payments for Other Costs.—Sec-
20	tion $1861(v)(1)(S)(ii)(II)$ (42 U.S.C. $1395x(v)(1)(S)(ii)(II)$) is
21	amended by striking "through 1998" and inserting "through
22	1999 and during fiscal year 2000 before January 1, 2000".
23	SEC. 4413. PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR HOS-
24	PITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENT SERV-
25	ICES.
26	(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833 (42 U.S.C. 1395l) is
27	amended by adding at the end the following:
28	"(t) Prospective Payment System for Hospital
29	OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENT SERVICES.—
30	"(1) In general.—With respect to hospital out-
31	patient services designated by the Secretary (in this section
32	referred to as 'covered OPD services') and furnished during
33	a year beginning with 1999, the amount of payment under
34	this part shall be determined under a prospective payment
35	system established by the Secretary in accordance with this
36	subsection.
37	"(2) System requirements.—Under the payment

system—

1	"(A) the Secretary shall develop a classification
2	system for covered OPD services;
3	"(B) the Secretary may establish groups of cov-
4	ered OPD services, within the classification system de-
5	scribed in subparagraph (A), so that services classified
6	within each group are comparable clinically and with
7	respect to the use of resources;
8	"(C) the Secretary shall, using data on claims
9	from 1996 and using data from the most recent avail-
10	able cost reports, establish relative payment weights for
11	covered OPD services (and any groups of such services
12	described in subparagraph (B)) based on median hos-
13	pital costs and shall determine projections of the fre-
14	quency of utilization of each such service (or group of
15	services) in 1999;
16	"(D) the Secretary shall determine a wage adjust-
17	ment factor to adjust the portion of payment and coin-
18	surance attributable to labor-related costs for relative
19	differences in labor and labor-related costs across geo-
20	graphic regions in a budget neutral manner;
21	"(E) the Secretary shall establish other adjust-
22	ments, in a budget neutral manner, as determined to
23	be necessary to ensure equitable payments, such as
24	outlier adjustments, adjustments to account for vari-
25	ations in coinsurance payments for procedures with
26	similar resource costs, or adjustments for certain class-
27	es of hospitals; and
28	"(F) the Secretary shall develop a method for con-
29	trolling unnecessary increases in the volume of covered
30	OPD services.
31	"(3) Calculation of base amounts.—
32	"(A) AGGREGATE AMOUNTS THAT WOULD BE PAY-
33	ABLE IF DEDUCTIBLES WERE DISREGARDED.—The
34	Secretary shall estimate the total amounts that would
35	be payable from the Trust Fund under this part for
36	covered OPD services in 1999, determined without re-
37	gard to this subsection, as though the deductible under

1	section 1833(b) did not apply, and as though the coin-
2	surance described in section 1866(a)(2)(A)(ii) (as in ef-
3	fect before the date of the enactment of this sub-
4	section) continued to apply.
5	"(B) Unadjusted copayment amount.—
6	"(i) In general.—For purposes of this sub-
7	section, subject to clause (ii), the 'unadjusted co-
8	payment amount' applicable to a covered OPD
9	service (or group of such services) is 20 percent of
10	national median of the charges for the service (or
11	services within the group) furnished during 1996,
12	updated to 1999 using the Secretary's estimate of
13	charge growth during the period.
14	"(ii) Adjusted to be 20 percent when
15	FULLY PHASED IN.—If the pre-deductible payment
16	percentage for a covered OPD service (or group of
17	such services) furnished in a year would be equal
18	to or exceed 80 percent, then the unadjusted copay-
19	ment amount shall be 25 percent of amount deter-
20	mined under subparagraph (D)(i).
21	"(iii) Rules for New Services.—The Sec-
22	retary shall establish rules for establishment of an
23	unadjusted copayment amount for a covered OPD
24	service not furnished during 1996, based upon its
25	classification within a group of such services.
26	"(C) Calculation of conversion factors.—
27	"(I) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall
28	establish a 1999 conversion factor for deter-
29	mining the medicare pre-deductible OPD fee
30	payment amounts for each covered OPD serv-
31	ice (or group of such services) furnished in
32	1999. Such conversion factor shall be estab-
33	lished on the basis of the weights and fre-
34	quencies described in paragraph (2)(C) and in
35	a manner such that the sum for all services

and groups of the products (described in sub-

clause (II) for each such service or group)

36

1	equals the total projected amount described in
2	subparagraph (A).
3	"(II) PRODUCT DESCRIBED.—The product de-
4	scribed in this subclause, for a service or group, is
5	the product of the medicare pre-deductible OPD fee
6	payment amounts (taking into account appropriate
7	adjustments described in paragraphs $(2)(D)$ and
8	(2)(E)) and the frequencies for such service or
9	group.
10	"(ii) Subsequent years.—Subject to para-
11	graph (8)(B), the Secretary shall establish a con-
12	version factor for covered OPD services furnished
13	in subsequent years in an amount equal to the con-
14	version factor established under this subparagraph
15	and applicable to such services furnished in the
16	previous year increased by the OPD payment in-
17	crease factor specified under clause (iii) for the
18	year involved.
19	"(iii) OPD payment increase factor.—For
20	purposes of this subparagraph, the 'OPD payment
21	increase factor' for services furnished in a year is
22	equal to the sum of—
23	"(I) market basket percentage increase
24	(applicable under section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii) to
25	hospital discharges occurring during the fiscal
26	year ending in such year, and
27	"(II) in the case of a covered OPD service
28	(or group of such services) furnished in a year
29	in which the pre-deductible payment percentage
30	would not exceed 80 percent, 3.5 percentage
31	points, but in no case greater than such num-
32	ber of percentage points as will result in the
33	pre-deductible payment percentage exceeding
34	80 percent.
35	In applying the previous sentence for years begin-
36	ning with 2000, the Secretary may substitute for
37	the market basket percentage increase under sub-

1	clause (1) an annual percentage increase that is
2	computed and applied with respect to covered OPD
3	services furnished in a year in the same manner as
4	the market basket percentage increase is deter-
5	mined and applied to inpatient hospital services for
6	discharges occurring in a fiscal year.
7	"(D) Pre-deductible payment percentage.—
8	The pre-deductible payment percentage for a covered
9	OPD service (or group of such services) furnished in a
10	year is equal to the ratio of—
11	"(i) the conversion factor established under
12	subparagraph (C) for the year, multiplied by the
13	weighting factor established under paragraph
14	(2)(C) for the service (or group), to
15	"(ii) the sum of the amount determined under
16	clause (i) and the unadjusted copayment amount
17	determined under subparagraph (B) for such serv-
18	ice or group.
19	"(E) CALCULATION OF MEDICARE OPD FEE
20	SCHEDULE AMOUNTS.—The Secretary shall compute a
21	medicare OPD fee schedule amount for each covered
22	OPD service (or group of such services) furnished in a
23	year, in an amount equal to the product of—
24	"(i) the conversion factor computed under sub-
25	paragraph (C) for the year, and
26	"(ii) the relative payment weight (determined
27	under paragraph (2)(C)) for the service or group.
28	"(4) Medicare payment amount.—The amount of
29	payment made from the Trust Fund under this part for a
30	covered OPD service (and such services classified within a
31	group) furnished in a year is determined as follows:
32	"(A) FEE SCHEDULE AND COPAYMENT
33	AMOUNT.—Add (i) the medicare OPD fee schedule
34	amount (computed under paragraph $(3)(E)$) for the
35	service or group and year, and (ii) the unadjusted co-
36	payment amount (determined under paragraph (3)(B))
37	for the service or group.

	100
1	"(B) Subtract applicable deductible.—Re-
2	duce the adjusted sum by the amount of the deductible
3	under section 1833(b), to the extent applicable.
4	"(C) APPLY PAYMENT PROPORTION TO REMAIN-
5	DER.—Multiply the amount so determined under sub-
6	paragraph (B) by the pre-deductible payment percent-
7	age (as determined under paragraph (3)(D)) for the
8	service or group and year involved.
9	"(D) LABOR-RELATED ADJUSTMENT.—The
10	amount of payment is the product determined under
11	subparagraph (C) with the labor-related portion of such
12	product adjusted for relative differences in the cost of
13	labor and other factors determined by the Secretary, as
14	computed under paragraph $(2)(D)$.
15	"(5) Copayment amount.—
16	"(A) In general.—Except as provided in sub-
17	paragraph (B), the copayment amount under this sub-
18	section is determined as follows:
19	"(i) Unadjusted copayment.—Compute the
20	amount by which the amount described in para-
21	graph (4)(B) exceeds the amount of payment deter-
22	mined under paragraph $(4)(C)$.
23	"(ii) Labor adjustment.—The copayment
24	amount is the difference determined under clause
25	(i) with the labor-related portion of such difference
26	adjusted for relative differences in the cost of labor
27	and other factors determined by the Secretary, as
28	computed under paragraphs (2)(D). The adjust-
29	ment under this clause shall be made in a manner
30	that does not result in any change in the aggregate
31	copayments made in any year if the adjustment
32	had not been made.
33	"(B) Election to offer reduced copayment
34	AMOUNT.—The Secretary shall establish a procedure
35	under which a hospital, before the beginning of a year
36	(beginning with 1999), may elect to reduce the copay-

ment amount otherwise established under subparagraph

- (A) for some or all covered OPD services to an amount that is not less than 25 percent of the medicare OPD fee schedule amount (computed under paragraph (3)(E)) for the service involved, adjusted for relative differences in the cost of labor and other factors determined by the Secretary, as computed under subparagraphs (D) and (E) of paragraph (2). Under such procedures, such reduced copayment amount may not be further reduced or increased during the year involved and the hospital may disseminate information on the reduction of copayment amount effected under this subparagraph.
 - "(C) NO IMPACT ON DEDUCTIBLES.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as affecting a hospital's authority to waive the charging of a deductible under section 1833(b).
- "(6) Periodic review and adjustments components of prospective payment system.—
 - "(A) PERIODIC REVIEW.—The Secretary may periodically review and revise the groups, the relative payment weights, and the wage and other adjustments described in paragraph (2) to take into account changes in medical practice, changes in technology, the addition of new services, new cost data, and other relevant information and factors.
 - "(B) BUDGET NEUTRALITY ADJUSTMENT.—If the Secretary makes adjustments under subparagraph (A), then the adjustments for a year may not cause the estimated amount of expenditures under this part for the year to increase or decrease from the estimated amount of expenditures under this part that would have been made if the adjustments had not been made.
 - "(C) UPDATE FACTOR.—If the Secretary determines under methodologies described in subparagraph (2)(F) that the volume of services paid for under this subsection increased beyond amounts established through those methodologies, the Secretary may appro-

1	priately adjust the update to the conversion factor oth-
2	erwise applicable in a subsequent year.
3	"(7) Special rule for ambulance services.—The
4	Secretary shall pay for hospital outpatient services that are
5	ambulance services on the basis described in the matter in
6	subsection (a)(1) preceding subparagraph (A).
7	"(8) Special rules for certain hospitals.—In
8	the case of hospitals described in section
9	1886(d)(1)(B)(v)—
10	"(A) the system under this subsection shall not
11	apply to covered OPD services furnished before Janu-
12	ary 1, 2000; and
13	"(B) the Secretary may establish a separate con-
14	version factor for such services in a manner that spe-
15	cifically takes into account the unique costs incurred by
16	such hospitals by virtue of their patient population and
17	service intensity.
18	"(9) Limitation on review.—There shall be no ad-
19	ministrative or judicial review under section 1869, 1878, or
20	otherwise of—
21	"(A) the development of the classification system
22	under paragraph (2), including the establishment of
23	groups and relative payment weights for covered OPD
24	services, of wage adjustment factors, other adjust-
25	ments, and methods described in paragraph (2)(F);
26	"(B) the calculation of base amounts under para-
27	$\operatorname{graph}(3);$
28	"(C) periodic adjustments made under paragraph
29	(6); and
30	"(D) the establishment of a separate conversion
31	factor under paragraph (8)(B).".
32	(b) Coinsurance.—Section 1866(a)(2)(A)(ii) (42 U.S.C.
33	1395cc(a)(2)(A)(ii)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-
34	lowing: "In the case of items and services for which payment
35	is made under part B under the prospective payment system
36	established under section 1833(t), clause (ii) of the first sen-
37	tence shall be applied by substituting for 20 percent of the rea-

1	sonable charge, the applicable copayment amount established
2	under section $1833(t)(5)$.".
3	(c) Treatment of Reduction in Copayment
4	Amount.—Section 1128A(i)(6) (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7a(i)(6)) is
5	amended—
6	(1) by striking "or" at the end of subparagraph (B),
7	(2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph
8	(C) and inserting "; or", and
9	(3) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
10	graph:
11	"(D) a reduction in the copayment amount for
12	covered OPD services under section 1833(t)(5)(B).".
13	(d) Conforming Amendments.—
14	(1) Approved asc procedures performed in hos-
15	PITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENTS.—
16	(A)(i) Section $1833(i)(3)(A)$ (42 U.S.C.
17	13951(i)(3)(A)) is amended—
18	(I) by inserting "before January 1, 1999,"
19	after "furnished", and
20	(II) by striking "in a cost reporting period".
21	(ii) The amendment made by clause (i) shall apply
22	to services furnished on or after January 1, 1999.
23	(B) Section 1833(a)(4) (42 U.S.C. 13951(a)(4)) is
24	amended by inserting "or subsection (t)" before the
25	semicolon.
26	(2) Radiology and other diagnostic proce-
27	DURES.—
28	(A) Section $1833(n)(1)(A)$ (42 U.S.C.
29	1395l(n)(1)(A)) is amended by inserting "and before
30	January 1, 1999," after "October 1, 1988," and after
31	"October 1, 1989,".
32	(B) Section $1833(a)(2)(E)$ (42 U.S.C.
33	1395l(a)(2)(E)) is amended by inserting "or, for serv-
34	ices or procedures performed on or after January 1,
35	1999, (t)" before the semicolon.

1	(3) OTHER HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT SERVICES.—Sec-
2	tion $1833(a)(2)(B)$ (42 U.S.C. $1395l(a)(2)(B)$) is amend-
3	ed —
4	(A) in clause (i), by inserting "furnished before
5	January 1, 1999," after "(i)",
6	(B) in clause (ii), by inserting "before January 1,
7	1999," after "furnished",
8	(C) by redesignating clause (iii) as clause (iv), and
9	(D) by inserting after clause (ii), the following new
10	clause:
11	"(iii) if such services are furnished on or after
12	January 1, 1999, the amount determined under
13	subsection (t), or".
14	Subchapter B—Rehabilitation Services
15	SEC. 4421. REHABILITATION AGENCIES AND SERVICES.
16	(a) Payment Based on Fee Schedule.—
17	(1) Special payment rules.—Section 1833(a) (42
18	U.S.C. 1395l(a)) is amended—
19	(A) in paragraph (2) in the matter before sub-
20	paragraph (A), by inserting "(C)," before "(D)";
21	(B) in paragraph (6), by striking "and" at the
22	end;
23	(C) in paragraph (7), by striking the period at the
24	end and inserting "; and";
25	(D) by adding at the end the following new para-
26	graph:
27	"(8) in the case of services described in section
28	1832(a)(2)(C) (that are not described in section
29	1832(a)(2)(B)), the amounts described in section
30	1834(k).".
31	(2) Payment rates.—Section 1834 (42 U.S.C.
32	1395m) is amended by adding at the end the following new
33	subsection:
34	"(k) Payment for Outpatient Therapy Services.—
35	"(1) In general.—With respect to outpatient phys-
36	ical therapy services (which includes outpatient speech-lan-
37	guage pathology services) and outpatient occupational ther-

1	apy services for which payment is determined under this
2	subsection, the payment basis shall be—
3	"(A) for services furnished during 1998, the
4	amount determined under paragraph (2); or
5	"(B) for services furnished during a subsequent
6	year, 80 percent of the lesser of—
7	"(i) the actual charge for the services, or
8	"(ii) the applicable fee schedule amount (as
9	defined in paragraph (3)) for the services.
10	"(2) Payment in 1998 based upon charges or ad-
11	JUSTED REASONABLE COSTS.—The amount under this
12	paragraph for services is the lesser of—
13	"(A) the charges imposed for the services, or
14	"(B) the adjusted reasonable costs (as defined in
15	paragraph (4)) for the services,
16	less 20 percent of the amount of the charges imposed for
17	such services.
18	"(3) APPLICABLE FEE SCHEDULE AMOUNT.—In this
19	paragraph, the term 'applicable fee schedule amount'
20	means, with respect to services furnished in a year, the fee
21	schedule amount established under section 1848 for such
22	services furnished during the year or, if there is no such
23	fee schedule amount established for such services, for such
24	comparable services as the Secretary specifies.
25	"(4) Adjusted reasonable costs.—In paragraph
26	(2), the term 'adjusted reasonable costs' means reasonable
27	costs determined reduced by—
28	"(A) 5.8 percent of the reasonable costs for oper-
29	ating costs, and
30	"(B) 10 percent of the reasonable costs for capital
31	costs.
32	"(5) Uniform coding.—For claims for services sub-
33	mitted on or after April 1, 1998, for which the amount of
34	payment is determined under this subsection, the claim
35	shall include a code (or codes) under a uniform coding sys-
36	tem specified by the Secretary that identifies the services
37	furnished.

1	"(6) Restraint on Billing.—The provisions of sub-
2	paragraphs (A) and (B) of section 1842(b)(18) shall apply
3	to therapy services for which payment is made under this
4	subsection in the same manner as they apply to services
5	provided by a practitioner described in section
5	1842(b)(18)(C).".
7	(b) Application of Standards to Outpatient Occu-
3	PATIONAL AND PHYSICAL THERAPY SERVICES PROVIDED AS

(b) APPLICATION OF STANDARDS TO OUTPATIENT OCCU-PATIONAL AND PHYSICAL THERAPY SERVICES PROVIDED AS AN INCIDENT TO A PHYSICIAN'S PROFESSIONAL SERVICES.— Section 1862(a), as amended by section 4401(b), (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)) is amended—

- (1) by striking "or" at the end of paragraph (16);
- (2) by striking the period at the end of paragraph (17) and inserting "; or"; and
 - (3) by inserting after paragraph (17) the following:
 - "(18) in the case of outpatient occupational therapy services or outpatient physical therapy services furnished as an incident to a physician's professional services (as described in section 1861(s)(2)(A)), that do not meet the standards and conditions under the second sentence of section 1861(g) or 1861(p) as such standards and conditions would apply to such therapy services if furnished by a therapist.".
- (c) Applying Financial Limitation to All Rehabilitation Services.—Section 1833(g) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(g)) is amended—
 - (1) in the first sentence, by striking "services described in the second sentence of section 1861(p)" and inserting "physical therapy services of the type described in section 1861(p) (regardless of who furnishes the services or whether the services may be covered as physicians' services so long as the services are furnished other than in a hospital setting)", and
 - (2) in the second sentence, by striking "outpatient occupational therapy services which are described in the second sentence of section 1861(p) through the operation of section 1861(g)" and inserting "occupational therapy serv-

1	ices (of the type that are described in section 1861(p)
2	through the operation of section 1861(g)), regardless of
3	who furnishes the services or whether the services may be
4	covered as physicians' services so long as the services are
5	furnished other than in a hospital setting".
6	(d) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
7	section apply to services furnished on or after January 1, 1998;
8	except that the amendments made by subsection (c) apply to
9	services furnished on or after January 1, 1999.
10	SEC. 4422. COMPREHENSIVE OUTPATIENT REHABILITA-
11	TION FACILITIES (CORF).
12	(a) Payment Based on Fee Schedule.—
13	(1) Special payment rules.—Section 1833(a) (42
14	U.S.C. 1395l(a)), as amended by section 4421(a), is
15	amended—
16	(A) in paragraph (3), by striking "subparagraphs
17	(D) and (E) of section 1832(a)(2)" and inserting "sec-
18	tion 1832(a)(2)(E)";
19	(B) in paragraph (7), by striking "and" at the
20	end;
21	(C) in paragraph (8), by striking the period at the
22	end and inserting "; and";
23	(D) by adding at the end the following new para-
24	graph:
25	"(9) in the case of services described in section
26	1832(a)(2)(E), the amounts described in section 1834(k).".
27	(2) Payment rates.—Section 1834(k) (42 U.S.C.
28	1395m(k)), as added by section 4421(a), is amended—
29	(A) in the heading, by inserting "AND COM-
30	PREHENSIVE OUTPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITY
31	SERVICES" after "THERAPY SERVICES"; and
32	(B) in paragraph (1), by inserting "and with re-
33	spect to comprehensive outpatient rehabilitation facility
34	services" after "occupational therapy services".
35	(b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by sub-
36	section (a) shall apply to services furnished on or after January

1, 1998, and to portions of cost reporting periods occurring on or after such date.

Subchapter C—Ambulance ServicesSEC. 4431. PAYMENTS FOR AMBULANCE SERVICES.

(a) Interim Reductions.—

- (1) Payments determined on reasonable cost basis.—Section 1861(v)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:
- "(U) In determining the reasonable cost of ambulance services (as described in subsection (s)(7)) provided during a fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1998 and ending with fiscal year 2002), the Secretary shall not recognize the costs per trip in excess of costs recognized as reasonable for ambulance services provided on a per trip basis during the previous fiscal year after application of this subparagraph, increased by the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (U.S. city average) as estimated by the Secretary for the 12-month period ending with the midpoint of the fiscal year involved reduced (in the case of each of fiscal years 1998 and 1999) by 1 percentage point.".
- (2) Payments determined on Reasonable Charge Basis.—Section 1842(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:
- "(19) For purposes of section 1833(a)(1), the reasonable charge for ambulance services (as described in section 1861(s)(7)) provided during a fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1998 and ending with fiscal year 2002) may not exceed the reasonable charge for such services provided during the previous fiscal year after the application of this subparagraph, increased by the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (U.S. city average) as estimated by the Secretary for the 12-month period ending with the midpoint of the year involved reduced (in the case of each of fiscal years 1998 and 1999) by 1 percentage point.".
 - (b) Establishment of Prospective Fee Schedule.—

1	(1) PAYMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH FEE SCHED-
2	ULE.—Section 1833(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(1)), as
3	amended by section 4619(b)(1), is amended—
4	(A) by striking "and (P)" and inserting "(P)";
5	and
6	(B) by striking the semicolon at the end and in-
7	serting the following: ", and (Q) with respect to ambu-
8	lance service, the amounts paid shall be 80 percent of
9	the lesser of the actual charge for the services or the
10	amount determined by a fee schedule established by the
11	Secretary under section 1834(l);".
12	(2) Establishment of schedule.—Section 1834
13	(42 U.S.C. 1395m), as amended by section 4421(a)(2), is
14	amended by adding at the end the following new sub-
15	section:
16	"(1) Establishment of Fee Schedule for Ambu-
17	LANCE SERVICES.—
18	"(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a fee
19	schedule for payment for ambulance services under this
20	part through a negotiated rulemaking process described in
21	title 5, United States Code, and in accordance with the re-
22	quirements of this subsection.
23	"(2) Considerations.—In establishing such fee
24	schedule the Secretary shall—
25	"(A) establish mechanisms to control increases in
26	expenditures for ambulance services under this part;
27	"(B) establish definitions for ambulance services
28	which link payments to the type of services provided;
29	"(C) consider appropriate regional and operational
30	differences;
31	"(D) consider adjustments to payment rates to ac-
32	count for inflation and other relevant factors; and
33	"(E) phase in the application of the payment rates
34	under the fee schedule in an efficient and fair manner.
35	"(3) SAVINGS.—In establishing such fee schedule the
36	Secretary shall—

- 163 "(A) ensure that the aggregate amount of pay-1 2 ments made for ambulance services under this part 3 during 2000 does not exceed the aggregate amount of payments which would have been made for such serv-4 5 ices under this part during such year if the amendments made by section 4431 of the Balanced Budget 6 7 Act of 1997 had not been made; and "(B) set the payment amounts provided under the 8 fee schedule for services furnished in 2001 and each 9 subsequent year at amounts equal to the payment 10 amounts under the fee schedule for service furnished 11 12 during the previous year, increased by the percentage 13 increase in the consumer price index for all urban con-
 - "(4) Consultation.—In establishing the fee schedule for ambulance services under this subsection, the Secretary shall consult with various national organizations representing individuals and entities who furnish and regulate ambulance services and share with such organizations relevant data in establishing such schedule.

ending with June of the previous year.

sumers (U.S. city average) for the 12-month period

14

15

16 17

18

19 20

2122

23 24

25

26 27

28

29 30

31 32

33 34

35

- "(5) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There shall be no administrative or judicial review under section 1869 or otherwise of the amounts established under the fee schedule for ambulance services under this subsection, including matters described in paragraph (2).
- "(6) RESTRAINT ON BILLING.—The provisions of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 1842(b)(18) shall apply to ambulance services for which payment is made under this subsection in the same manner as they apply to services provided by a practitioner described in section 1842(b)(18)(C)."
- (3) Effective date.—The amendments made by this section apply to ambulance services furnished on or after January 1, 2000.
- (c) AUTHORIZING PAYMENT FOR PARAMEDIC INTERCEPT SERVICE PROVIDERS IN RURAL COMMUNITIES.—In promulgat-

1	ing regulations to carry out section 1861(s)(7) of the Social Se-
2	curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(7)) with respect to the coverage
3	of ambulance service, the Secretary of Health and Human
4	Services may include coverage of advanced life support services
5	(in this subsection referred to as "ALS intercept services")
6	provided by a paramedic intercept service provider in a rural
7	area if the following conditions are met:
8	(1) The ALS intercept services are provided under a
9	contract with one or more volunteer ambulance services and
10	are medically necessary based on the health condition of
11	the individual being transported.
12	(2) The volunteer ambulance service involved—
13	(A) is certified as qualified to provide ambulance
14	service for purposes of such section,
15	(B) provides only basic life support services at the
16	time of the intercept, and
17	(C) is prohibited by State law from billing for any
18	services.
19	(3) The entity supplying the ALS intercept services—
20	(A) is certified as qualified to provide such serv-
21	ices under the medicare program under title XVIII of
22	the Social Security Act, and
23	(B) bills all recipients who receive ALS intercept
24	services from the entity, regardless of whether or not
25	such recipients are medicare beneficiaries.
26	SEC. 4432. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE OF AMBU-
27	LANCE SERVICES UNDER MEDICARE
28	THROUGH CONTRACTS WITH UNITS OF
29	LOCAL GOVERNMENT.
30	(a) Demonstration Project Contracts with Local
31	GOVERNMENTS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-
32	ices shall establish up to 3 demonstration projects under which,
33	at the request of a county or parish, the Secretary enters into
34	a contract with the county or parish under which—
35	(1) the county or parish furnishes (or arranges for the
36	furnishing) of ambulance services for which payment may

be made under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security

1	Act for individuals residing in the county or parish who are
2	enrolled under such part, except that the county or parish
3	may not enter into the contract unless the contract covers
4	at least 80 percent of the individuals residing in the county
5	or parish who are enrolled under such part;
6	(2) any individual or entity furnishing ambulance serv-
7	ices under the contract meets the requirements otherwise
8	applicable to individuals and entities furnishing such serv-
9	ices under such part; and
10	(3) for each month during which the contract is in ef-
11	fect, the Secretary makes a capitated payment to the coun-
12	ty or parish in accordance with subsection (b).
13	The projects may extend over a period of not to exceed 3 years
14	each.
15	(b) Amount of Payment.—
16	(1) In general.—The amount of the monthly pay-
17	ment made for months occurring during a calendar year to
18	a county or parish under a demonstration project contract
19	under subsection (a) shall be equal to the product of—
20	(A) the Secretary's estimate of the number of indi-
21	viduals covered under the contract for the month; and
22	(B) ½12 of the capitated payment rate for the year
23	established under paragraph (2).
24	(2) Capitated payment rate defined.—In this
25	subsection, the "capitated payment rate" applicable to a
26	contract under this subsection for a calendar year is equa
27	to 95 percent of—
28	(A) for the first calendar year for which the con-
29	tract is in effect, the average annual per capita pay-
30	ment made under part B of title XVIII of the Social
31	Security Act with respect to ambulance services fur-
32	nished to such individuals during the 3 most recent cal-
33	endar years for which data on the amount of such pay-
34	ment is available; and
35	(B) for a subsequent year, the amount provided
36	under this paragraph for the previous year increased by

the percentage increase in the consumer price index for

all urban consumers (U.S. city average) for the 12-month period ending with June of the previous year.

- (c) Other Terms of Contract.—The Secretary and the county or parish may include in a contract under this section such other terms as the parties consider appropriate, including—
 - (1) covering individuals residing in additional counties or parishes (under arrangements entered into between such counties or parishes and the county or parish involved);
 - (2) permitting the county or parish to transport individuals to non-hospital providers if such providers are able to furnish quality services at a lower cost than hospital providers; or
 - (3) implementing such other innovations as the county or parish may propose to improve the quality of ambulance services and control the costs of such services.
- (d) Contract Payments in Lieu of Other Benefits.—Payments under a contract to a county or parish under this section shall be instead of the amounts which (in the absence of the contract) would otherwise be payable under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act for the services covered under the contract which are furnished to individuals who reside in the county or parish.
 - (e) Report on Effects of Capitated Contracts.—
 - (1) STUDY.—The Secretary shall evaluate the demonstration projects conducted under this section. Such evaluation shall include an analysis of the quality and cost-effectiveness of ambulance services furnished under the projects.
 - (2) Report.—Not later than January 1, 2000, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress on the study conducted under paragraph (1), and shall include in the report such recommendations as the Secretary considers appropriate, including recommendations regarding modifications to the methodology used to determine the amount of payments made under such contracts and extending or expanding such projects.

CHAPTER 3—PAYMENT UNDER PARTS A AND B SEC. 4441. PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.), as amended by section 4011, is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

"PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES

"Sec. 1895. (a) In General.—Notwithstanding section 1861(v), the Secretary shall provide, for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1999, for payments for home health services in accordance with a prospective payment system established by the Secretary under this section.

- "(b) System of Prospective Payment for Home Health Services.—
 - "(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish under this subsection a prospective payment system for payment for all costs of home health services. Under the system under this subsection all services covered and paid on a reasonable cost basis under the medicare home health benefit as of the date of the enactment of the this section, including medical supplies, shall be paid for on the basis of a prospective payment amount determined under this subsection and applicable to the services involved. In implementing the system, the Secretary may provide for a transition (of not longer than 4 years) during which a portion of such payment is based on agency-specific costs, but only if such transition does not result in aggregate payments under this title that exceed the aggregate payments that would be made if such a transition did not occur.
 - "(2) Unit of payment.—In defining a prospective payment amount under the system under this subsection, the Secretary shall consider an appropriate unit of service and the number, type, and duration of visits provided within that unit, potential changes in the mix of services provided within that unit and their cost, and a general system design that provides for continued access to quality services.

	100
1	"(3) Payment basis.—
2	"(A) Initial basis.—
3	"(i) IN GENERAL.—Under such system the
4	Secretary shall provide for computation of a stand-
5	ard prospective payment amount (or amounts).
6	Such amount (or amounts) shall initially be based
7	on the most current audited cost report data avail-
8	able to the Secretary and shall be computed in a
9	manner so that the total amounts payable under
10	the system for fiscal year 2000 shall be equal to
11	the total amount that would have been made if the
12	system had not been in effect but if the reduction
13	in limits described in clause (ii) had been in effect.
14	Such amount shall be standardized in a manner
15	that eliminates the effect of variations in relative
16	case mix and wage levels among different home
17	health agencies in a budget neutral manner consist-
18	ent with the case mix and wage level adjustments
19	provided under paragraph (4)(A). Under the sys-
20	tem, the Secretary may recognize regional dif-
21	ferences or differences based upon whether or not
22	the services or agency are in an urbanized area.
23	"(ii) Reduction.—The reduction described in
24	this clause is a reduction by 15 percent in the cost
25	limits and per beneficiary limits described in sec-
26	tion 1861(v)(1)(L), as those limits are in effect on
27	September 30, 1999.
28	"(B) Annual update.—
29	"(i) IN GENERAL.—The standard prospective
30	payment amount (or amounts) shall be adjusted for
31	each fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 2001)
32	in a prospective manner specified by the Secretary
33	by the home health market basket percentage in-
34	crease applicable to the fiscal year involved.
35	"(ii) Home health market basket per-
36	CENTAGE INCREASE.—For purposes of this sub-

section, the term 'home health market basket per-

centage increase' means, with respect to a fiscal 1 2 year, a percentage (estimated by the Secretary be-3 fore the beginning of the fiscal year) determined and applied with respect to the mix of goods and 4 services included in home health services in the 5 same manner as the market basket percentage in-6 7 crease under section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii) is deter-8 mined and applied to the mix of goods and services comprising inpatient hospital services for the fiscal 9 10 year. "(C) Adjustment for outliers.—The Sec-11 12 retary shall reduce the standard prospective payment 13 amount (or amounts) under this paragraph applicable to home health services furnished during a period by 14 such proportion as will result in an aggregate reduction 15 in payments for the period equal to the aggregate in-16 17 crease in payments resulting from the application of paragraph (5) (relating to outliers). 18 "(4) Payment computation.— 19 "(A) In General.—The payment amount for a 20 unit of home health services shall be the applicable 21 22 standard prospective payment amount adjusted as fol-23 lows: 24 "(i) Case MIX adjustment.—The amount shall be adjusted by an appropriate case mix ad-25 justment factor (established under subparagraph 26 27 (B)). 28 "(ii) Area wage adjustment.—The portion of such amount that the Secretary estimates to be 29 attributable to wages and wage-related costs shall 30 be adjusted for geographic differences in such costs 31 32 by an area wage adjustment factor (established under subparagraph (C)) for the area in which the 33 services are furnished or such other area as the 34 35 Secretary may specify.

"(B) ESTABLISHMENT OF CASE MIX ADJUSTMENT FACTORS.—The Secretary shall establish appropriate

 case mix adjustment factors for home health services in a manner that explains a significant amount of the variation in cost among different units of services.

- "(C) ESTABLISHMENT OF AREA WAGE ADJUST-MENT FACTORS.—The Secretary shall establish area wage adjustment factors that reflect the relative level of wages and wage-related costs applicable to the furnishing of home health services in a geographic area compared to the national average applicable level. Such factors may be the factors used by the Secretary for purposes of section 1886(d)(3)(E).
- "(5) Outliers.—The Secretary may provide for an addition or adjustment to the payment amount otherwise made in the case of outliers because of unusual variations in the type or amount of medically necessary care. The total amount of the additional payments or payment adjustments made under this paragraph with respect to a fiscal year may not exceed 5 percent of the total payments projected or estimated to be made based on the prospective payment system under this subsection in that year.
- "(6) Proration of prospective payment amount, the payment shall be prorated between the home health agencies involved.
- "(c) REQUIREMENTS FOR PAYMENT INFORMATION.—With respect to home health services furnished on or after October 1, 1998, no claim for such a service may be paid under this title unless—
 - "(1) the claim has the unique identifier (provided under section 1842(r)) for the physician who prescribed the services or made the certification described in section 1814(a)(2) or 1835(a)(2)(A); and
 - "(2) in the case of a service visit described in paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of section 1861(m), the claim has information (coded in an appropriate manner) on the

1	length of time of the service visit, as measured in 15
2	minute increments.
3	"(d) Limitation on Review.—There shall be no adminis-
4	trative or judicial review under section 1869, 1878, or other-
5	wise of—
6	"(1) the establishment of a transition period under
7	subsection $(b)(1)$;
8	"(2) the definition and application of payment units
9	under subsection (b)(2);
10	"(3) the computation of initial standard prospective
11	payment amounts under subsection (b)(3)(A) (including the
12	reduction described in clause (ii) of such subsection);
13	"(4) the adjustment for outliers under subsection
14	(b)(3)(C);
15	"(5) case mix and area wage adjustments under sub-
16	section $(b)(4)$;
17	"(6) any adjustments for outliers under subsection
18	(b)(5); and
19	"(7) the amounts or types of exceptions or adjust-
20	ments under subsection $(b)(7)$.".
21	(b) Elimination of Periodic Interim Payments for
22	Home Health Agencies.—Section 1815(e)(2) (42 U.S.C.
23	1395g(e)(2)) is amended—
24	(1) by inserting "and" at the end of subparagraph
25	(C),
26	(2) by striking subparagraph (D), and
27	(3) by redesignating subparagraph (E) as subpara-
28	graph (D).
29	(c) Conforming Amendments.—
30	(1) Payments under Part A.—Section 1814(b) (42
31	U.S.C. 1395f(b)) is amended in the matter preceding para-
32	graph (1) by striking "and 1886" and inserting "1886, and
33	1895".
34	(2) Treatment of items and services paid
35	UNDER PART B.—
36	(A) PAYMENTS UNDER PART B.—Section
37	1833(a)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(2)) is amended—

1	(i) by amending subparagraph (A) to read as
2	follows:
3	"(A) with respect to home health services (other
4	than a covered osteoporosis drug) (as defined in section
5	1861(kk)), the amount determined under the prospec-
6	tive payment system under section 1895;";
7	(ii) by striking "and" at the end of subpara-
8	graph (E);
9	(iii) by adding "and" at the end of subpara-
10	graph (F); and
11	(iv) by adding at the end the following new
12	subparagraph:
13	"(G) with respect to items and services described
14	in section 1861(s)(10)(A), the lesser of—
15	"(i) the reasonable cost of such services, as de-
16	termined under section 1861(v), or
17	"(ii) the customary charges with respect to
18	such services,
19	or, if such services are furnished by a public provider
20	of services, or by another provider which demonstrates
21	to the satisfaction of the Secretary that a significant
22	portion of its patients are low-income (and requests
23	that payment be made under this provision), free of
24	charge or at nominal charges to the public, the amount
25	determined in accordance with section 1814(b)(2);".
26	(B) REQUIRING PAYMENT FOR ALL ITEMS AND
27	SERVICES TO BE MADE TO AGENCY.—
28	(i) In general.—The first sentence of section
29	1842(b)(6) (42 U.S.C. $1395u(b)(6)$), as amended
30	by section 4401(b)(2), is amended—
31	(I) by striking "and (E)" and inserting
32	"(E)"; and
33	(II) by striking the period at the end and
34	inserting the following: ", and (F) in the case
35	of home health services furnished to an individ-
36	ual who (at the time the item or service is fur-
37	nished) is under a plan of care of a home

1	health agency, payment shall be made to the
2	agency (without regard to whether or not the
3	item or service was furnished by the agency, by
4	others under arrangement with them made by
5	the agency, or when any other contracting or
6	consulting arrangement, or otherwise).".
7	(ii) Conforming Amendment.—Section
8	1832(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. $1395k(a)(1)$), as amended
9	by section 4401(b), is amended by striking "and
10	section 1842(b)(6)(E)" and inserting ", section
11	1842(b)(6)(E), and section $1842(b)(6)(F)$ ".
12	(C) Exclusions from coverage.—Section
13	1862(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)), as amended by sections
14	4401(b) and 4421(b), is amended—
15	(i) by striking "or" at the end of paragraph
16	(17);
17	(ii) by striking the period at the end of para-
18	graph (18) and inserting "; or"; and
19	(iii) inserting after paragraph (18) the follow-
20	ing new paragraph:
21	"(19) where such expenses are for home health serv-
22	ices furnished to an individual who is under a plan of care
23	of the home health agency if the claim for payment for
24	such services is not submitted by the agency.".
25	(d) Effective Date.—Except as otherwise provided, the
26	amendments made by this section shall apply to cost reporting
27	periods beginning on or after October 1, 1999.
28	Subtitle G—Provisions Relating to
29	Part B Only
30	CHAPTER 1—PHYSICIANS' SERVICES
31	SEC. 4601. ESTABLISHMENT OF SINGLE CONVERSION
32	FACTOR FOR 1998.
33	(a) In General.—Section 1848(d)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-
34	4(d)(1)) is amended—
35	(1) by redesignating subparagraph (C) as subpara-
36	graph (D), and
37	(2) by inserting after subparagraph (B) the following:

1	"(C) Special rules for 1998.—The single con-
2	version factor for 1998 under this subsection shall be
3	the conversion factor for primary care services for
4	1997, increased by the Secretary's estimate of the
5	weighted average of the three separate updates that
6	would otherwise occur were it not for the enactment of
7	chapter 1 of subtitle G of title X of the Balanced
8	Budget Act of 1997.".
9	(b) Conforming Amendments.—Section 1848 (42
10	U.S.C. 1395w-4) is amended—
11	(1) by striking "(or factors)" each place it appears in
12	subsection $(d)(1)(A)$ and $(d)(1)(D)(ii)$ (as redesignated by
13	subsection (a)(1)),
14	(2) in subsection (d)(1)(A), by striking "or updates",
15	(3) in subsection (d)(1)(D) (as redesignated by sub-
16	section (a)(1)), by striking "(or updates)" each place it ap-
17	pears, and
18	(4) in subsection (i)(1)(C), by striking "conversion
19	factors" and inserting "the conversion factor".
20	SEC. 4602. ESTABLISHING UPDATE TO CONVERSION
21	FACTOR TO MATCH SPENDING UNDER SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE.
22	(a) Update.—
23 24	(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(d)(3) (42 U.S.C.
2 4 25	1395w-4(d)(3)) is amended to read as follows:
2 <i>5</i> 26	"(3) UPDATE.—
27	"(A) In general.—Unless otherwise provided by
28	
	law subject to subparagraph (11) and the budget-heli-
79	law, subject to subparagraph (D) and the budget-neu- trality factor determined by the Secretary under sub-
29 30	trality factor determined by the Secretary under sub-
30	trality factor determined by the Secretary under subsection (c)(2)(B)(ii), the update to the single conver-
30 31	trality factor determined by the Secretary under subsection (c)(2)(B)(ii), the update to the single conversion factor established in paragraph (1)(C) for a year
30 31 32	trality factor determined by the Secretary under subsection (c)(2)(B)(ii), the update to the single conversion factor established in paragraph (1)(C) for a year beginning with 1999 is equal to the product of—
30 31 32 33	trality factor determined by the Secretary under subsection (c)(2)(B)(ii), the update to the single conversion factor established in paragraph (1)(C) for a year beginning with 1999 is equal to the product of— "(i) 1 plus the Secretary's estimate of the per-
30 31 32	trality factor determined by the Secretary under subsection (c)(2)(B)(ii), the update to the single conversion factor established in paragraph (1)(C) for a year beginning with 1999 is equal to the product of—

1	"(ii) 1 plus the Secretary's estimate of the up-
2	date adjustment factor for the year (divided by
3	100),
4	minus 1 and multiplied by 100.
5	"(B) UPDATE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR.—For pur-
6	poses of subparagraph (A)(ii), the 'update adjustment
7	factor' for a year is equal to the quotient (as estimated
8	by the Secretary) of—
9	"(i) the difference between (I) the sum of the
10	allowed expenditures for physicians' services (as de-
11	termined under subparagraph (C)) during the pe-
12	riod beginning July 1, 1997, and ending on June
13	30 of the year involved, and (II) the sum of the
14	amount of actual expenditures for physicians' serv-
15	ices furnished during the period beginning July 1,
16	1997, and ending on June 30 of the preceding
17	year; divided by
18	"(ii) the actual expenditures for physicians'
19	services for the 12-month period ending on June
20	30 of the preceding year, increased by the sustain-
21	able growth rate under subsection (f) for the fiscal
22	year which begins during such 12-month period.
23	"(C) Determination of allowed expendi-
24	TURES.—For purposes of this paragraph, the allowed
25	expenditures for physicians' services for the 12-month
26	period ending with June 30 of—
27	"(i) 1997 is equal to the actual expenditures
28	for physicians' services furnished during such 12-
29	month period, as estimated by the Secretary; or
30	"(ii) a subsequent year is equal to the allowed
31	expenditures for physicians' services for the pre-
32	vious year, increased by the sustainable growth rate
33	under subsection (f) for the fiscal year which be-
34	gins during such 12-month period.
35	"(D) RESTRICTION ON VARIATION FROM MEDI-
36	CARE ECONOMIC INDEX.—Notwithstanding the amount
37	of the update adjustment factor determined under sub-

1	paragraph (B) for a year, the update in the conversion
2	factor under this paragraph for the year may not be—
3	"(i) greater than 100 times the following
4	amount: $(1.03 + (MEI percentage/100)) - 1$; or
5	"(ii) less than 100 times the following amount:
6	(0.93 + (MEI percentage/100)) -1,
7	where 'MEI percentage' means the Secretary's estimate
8	of the percentage increase in the MEI (as defined in
9	section 1842(i)(3)) for the year involved.".
10	(2) Effective date.—The amendment made by
11	paragraph (1) shall apply to the update for years beginning
12	with 1999.
13	(b) Elimination of Report.—Section 1848(d) (42
14	U.S.C. 1395w-4(d)) is amended by striking paragraph (2).
15	SEC. 4603. REPLACEMENT OF VOLUME PERFORMANCE
16 17	STANDARD WITH SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE.
18	(a) In General.—Section 1848(f) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-
19	4(f)) is amended by striking paragraphs (2) through (5) and
20	inserting the following:
21	"(2) Specification of growth rate.—The sustain-
22	able growth rate for all physicians' services for a fiscal year
23	(beginning with fiscal year 1998) shall be equal to the
24	product of—
25	"(A) 1 plus the Secretary's estimate of the weight-
26	ed average percentage increase (divided by 100) in the
27	fees for all physicians' services in the fiscal year in-
28	volved,
29	"(B) 1 plus the Secretary's estimate of the per-
30	centage change (divided by 100) in the average number
31	of individuals enrolled under this part (other than
32	MedicarePlus plan enrollees) from the previous fiscal
33	year to the fiscal year involved,
34	"(C) 1 plus the Secretary's estimate of the pro-
35	jected percentage growth in real gross domestic product
36	per capita (divided by 100) from the previous fiscal
37	vear to the fiscal year involved, and

1	"(D) 1 plus the Secretary's estimate of the per-
2	centage change (divided by 100) in expenditures for all
3	physicians' services in the fiscal year (compared with
4	the previous fiscal year) which will result from changes
5	in law and regulations, determined without taking into
6	account estimated changes in expenditures due to
7	changes in the volume and intensity of physicians' serv-
8	ices resulting from changes in the update to the conver-
9	sion factor under subsection (d)(3),
10	minus 1 and multiplied by 100.
11	"(3) Definitions.—In this subsection:
12	"(A) Services included in physicians' serv-
13	ICES.—The term 'physicians' services' includes other
14	items and services (such as clinical diagnostic labora-
15	tory tests and radiology services), specified by the Sec-
16	retary, that are commonly performed or furnished by a
17	physician or in a physician's office, but does not in-
18	clude services furnished to a MedicarePlus plan en-
19	rollee.
20	"(B) MedicarePlus plan enrollee.—The
21	term 'MedicarePlus plan enrollee' means, with respect
22	to a fiscal year, an individual enrolled under this part
23	who has elected to receive benefits under this title for
24	the fiscal year through a MedicarePlus plan offered
25	under part C, and also includes an individual who is re-
26	ceiving benefits under this part through enrollment
27	with an eligible organization with a risk-sharing con-
28	tract under section 1876.".
29	(b) Conforming Amendments.—Section 1848(f) (42
30	U.S.C. 1395w-4(f)) is amended—
31	(1) in the heading, by striking "Volume Perform-
32	ANCE STANDARD RATES OF INCREASE" and inserting
33	"Sustainable Growth Rate"; and
34	(2) in paragraph (1)—
35	(A) in the heading, by striking "VOLUME PER-
36	FORMANCE STANDARD RATES OF INCREASE" and in-
37	serting "Sustainable Growth Rate",

1	(B) by striking subparagraphs (A) and (B); and
2	(C) in paragraph (1)(C)—
3	(i) in the heading, by striking "PERFORMANCE
4	STANDARD RATES OF INCREASE" and inserting
5	"SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE";
6	(ii) in the first sentence, by striking "with
7	1991), the performance standard rates of increase"
8	and all that follows through the first period and in-
9	serting "with 1999), the sustainable growth rate
10	for the fiscal year beginning in that year."; and
11	(iii) in the second sentence, by striking "Janu-
12	ary 1, 1990, the performance standard rate of in-
13	crease under subparagraph (D) for fiscal year
14	1990" and inserting "January 1, 1999, the sus-
15	tainable growth rate for fiscal year 1999".
16	SEC. 4604. PAYMENT RULES FOR ANESTHESIA SERV-
17	ICES.
18	(a) In General.—Section 1848(d)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-
19	4(d)(1)), as amended by section 4601, is amended—
20	(A) in subparagraph (C), striking "The single"
21	and inserting "Except as provided in subparagraph
22	(D), the single";
23	(B) by redesignating subparagraph (D) as sub-
24	paragraph (E); and
25	(C) by inserting after subparagraph (C) the follow-
26	ing new subparagraph:
27	"(D) Special rules for anesthesia serv-
28	ICES.—The separate conversion factor for anesthesia
29	services for a year shall be equal to 46 percent of the
30	single conversion factor established for other physi-
31	cians' services, except as adjusted for changes in work,
32	practice expense, or malpractice relative value units. ".
33	(b) Classification of Anesthesia Services.—The
34	first sentence of section 1848(j)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(1))
35	is amended—
36	(1) by striking "and including anesthesia services";
37	and

1	(2) by inserting before the period the following: "(in-
2	cluding anesthesia services)".
3	(c) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
4	section shall apply to services furnished on or after January 1,
5	1998.
6	SEC. 4605. IMPLEMENTATION OF RESOURCE-BASED
7	PHYSICIAN PRACTICE EXPENSE.
8	(a) 1-Year Delay in Implementation.—Section
9	1848(c) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(c)) is amended—
10	(1) in paragraph (2)(C)(ii), in the matter before sub-
11	clause (I) and after subclause (II), by striking "1998" and
12	inserting "1999" each place it appears; and
13	(2) in paragraph (3)(C)(ii), by striking "1998" and
14	inserting "1999".
15	(b) Phased-in Implementation.—
16	(1) In General.—Section $1848(c)(2)(C)(ii)$ (42)
17	U.S.C. $1395w-4(e)(2)(C)(ii)$ is further amended—
18	(A) by striking the comma at the end of clause (ii)
19	and inserting a period and the following:
20	"For 1999, such number of units shall be deter-
21	mined based 75 percent on such product and based
22	25 percent on the relative practice expense re-
23	sources involved in furnishing the service. For
24	2000, such number of units shall be determined
25	based 50 percent on such product and based 50
26	percent on such relative practice expense resources.
27	For 2001, such number of units shall be deter-
28	mined based 25 percent on such product and based
29	75 percent on such relative practice expense re-
30	sources. For a subsequent year, such number of
31	units shall be determined based entirely on such
32	relative practice expense resources.".
33	(2) Conforming amendment.—Section
34	1848(e)(3)(C)(ii) (42 U.S.C. $1395w-4(e)(3)(C)(ii)$), as
35	amended by subsection (a)(2), is amended by striking
36	"1999" and inserting "2002".

(c) Requirements for Developing New Resource-1 2 Based Practice Expense Relative Value Units.— 3 DEVELOPMENT.—For of purposes section 1848(c)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act, the Secretary of 4 5 Health and Human Services shall develop new resource-6 based relative value units. In developing such units the Sec-7 retary shall— 8 (A) utilize, to the maximum extent practicable, 9 generally accepted accounting principles and standards which (i) recognize all staff, equipment, supplies, and 10 expenses, not just those which can be tied to specific 11 12 procedures, and (ii) use actual data on equipment utili-13 zation and other key assumptions, such as the proportion of costs which are direct versus indirect; 14 (B) study whether hospital cost reduction efforts 15 and changing practice patterns may have increased 16 17 physician practice costs under part B of the medicare 18 program; (C) consider potential adverse effects on patient 19 access under the medicare program; and 20 (D) consult with organizations representing physi-21 22 cians regarding methodology and data to be used, in-23 cluding data for impact projections, in order to ensure 24 that sufficient input has been received by the affected physician community. 25 (2) Report.—The Secretary shall transmit a report 26 27 by March 1, 1998, on the development of resource-based 28 relative value units under paragraph (1) to the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Commerce of 29 the House of Representatives and the Committee on Fi-30 nance of the Senate. The report shall include a presen-31 32 tation of data to be used in developing the value units and an explanation of the methodology. 33 34 (3) Notice of Proposed Rulemaking.—The Sec-

retary shall publish a notice of proposed rulemaking with the new resource-based relative value units on or before

35

1	May 1, 1998, and shall allow for a 90-day public comment
2	period.
3	(4) ITEMS INCLUDED.—The proposed new rule shall
4	include the following:
5	(A) Detailed impact projections which compare
6	new proposed payment amounts on data on actual phy-
7	sician practice expenses.
8	(B) Impact projections for specialties and sub-
9	specialties, geographic payment localities, urban versus
10	rural localities, and academic versus nonacademic medi-
11	cal staffs.
12	(C) Impact projections on access to care for medi-
13	care patients and physician employment of clinical and
14	administrative staff.
15	SEC. 4606. DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION ON HIGH
16	PER DISCHARGE RELATIVE VALUES FOR IN-
17	HOSPITAL PHYSICIANS' SERVICES.
18	(a) DETERMINATION AND NOTICE CONCERNING HOS-
19	PITAL-SPECIFIC PER DISCHARGE RELATIVE VALUES.—
20	(1) IN GENERAL.—For 1999 and 2001 the Secretary
21	of Health and Human Services shall determine for each
22	hospital— (A) the heavital energific non discharge relative
23	(A) the hospital-specific per discharge relative
24	value under subsection (b); and
25	(B) whether the hospital-specific relative value is
26	projected to be excessive (as determined based on such
27	value represented as a percentage of the median of hos-
28	pital-specific per discharge relative values determined
29	under subsection (b)).
30	(2) NOTICE TO MEDICAL STAFFS AND CARRIERS.—
31	The Secretary shall notify the medical executive committee
32	of each hospital identifies under paragraph (1)(B) as hav-
33	ing an excessive hospital-specific relative value, of the de-
34	terminations made with respect to the medical staff under
35	paragraph (1). (b) Determination of Hospital-Specific Per Dis-
36	
37	CHARGE RELATIVE VALUES.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the hospital-specific per discharge relative value for the medical staff of a hospital (other than a teaching hospital) for a year, shall be equal to the average per discharge relative value (as determined under section 1848(c)(2) of the Social Security Act) for physicians' services furnished to inpatients of the hospital by the hospital's medical staff (excluding interns and residents) during the second year preceding that calendar year, adjusted for variations in casemix and disproportionate share status among hospitals (as determined by the Secretary under paragraph (3)).
 - (2) Special rule for teaching hospital-specific relative value projected for a teaching hospital in a year shall be equal to the sum of—
 - (A) the average per discharge relative value (as determined under section 1848(c)(2) of such Act) for physicians' services furnished to inpatients of the hospital by the hospital's medical staff (excluding interns and residents) during the second year preceding that calendar year, and
 - (B) the equivalent per discharge relative value (as determined under such section) for physicians' services furnished to inpatients of the hospital by interns and residents of the hospital during the second year preceding that calendar year, adjusted for variations in casemix, disproportionate share status, and teaching status among hospitals (as determined by the Secretary under paragraph (3)).

The Secretary shall determine the equivalent relative value unit per discharge for interns and residents based on the best available data and may make such adjustment in the aggregate.

(3) ADJUSTMENT FOR TEACHING AND DISPROPOR-TIONATE SHARE HOSPITALS.—The Secretary shall adjust the allowable per discharge relative values otherwise determined under this subsection to take into account the needs of teaching hospitals and hospitals receiving additional pay-

1	ments under subparagraphs (F) and (G) of section
2	1886(d)(5) of the Social Security Act. The adjustment for
3	teaching status or disproportionate share shall not be less
4	than zero.
5	(c) Definitions.—For purposes of this section:
6	(1) Hospital.—The term "hospital" means a sub-
7	section (d) hospital as defined in section 1886(d) of the So-
8	cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)) .
9	(2) Medical staff.—An individual furnishing a phy-
10	sician's service is considered to be on the medical staff of
11	a hospital—
12	(A) if (in accordance with requirements for hos-
13	pitals established by the Joint Commission on Accredi-
14	tation of Health Organizations)—
15	(i) the individual is subject to bylaws, rules,
16	and regulations established by the hospital to pro-
17	vide a framework for the self-governance of medical
18	staff activities,
19	(ii) subject to the bylaws, rules, and regula-
20	tions, the individual has clinical privileges granted
21	by the hospital's governing body, and
22	(iii) under the clinical privileges, the individual
23	may provide physicians" services independently
24	within the scope of the individual's clinical privi-
25	leges, or
26	(B) if the physician provides at least one service
27	to an individual entitled to benefits under this title in
28	that hospital.
29	(3) Physicians' services.—The term "physicians"
30	services' means the services described in section 1848(j)(3)
31	of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(3)).
32	(4) Rural Area; urban area.—The terms "rural
33	area" and "urban area" have the meaning given those
34	terms under section 1886(d)(2)(D) of such Act (42 U.S.C.
35	1395ww(d)(2)(D)).

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} (5) & Secretary. — The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services . \\ \end{tabular}$

36

	101
1	(6) Teaching Hospital.—The term "teaching hos-
2	pital" means a hospital which has a teaching program ap-
3	proved as specified in section 1861(b)(6) of the Social Se-
4	curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(b)(6)).
5	SEC. 4607. NO X-RAY REQUIRED FOR CHIROPRACTIC
6	SERVICES.
7	(a) In General.—Section 1861(r)(5) (42 U.S.C.
8	1395x(r)(5)) is amended by striking "demonstrated by X-ray to
9	exist''.
10	(b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by sub-
11	section (a) applies to services furnished on or after January 1,
12	1998.
13	(c) Utilization Guidelines.—The Secretary of Health
14	and Human Services shall develop and implement utilization
15	guidelines relating to the coverage of chiropractic services
16	under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act in cases
17	in which a subluxation has not been demonstrated by X-ray to
18	exist.
19	SEC. 4608. TEMPORARY COVERAGE RESTORATION FOR
20	PORTABLE ELECTROCARDIOGRAM TRANS-
21	PORTATION.
22	(a) In General.—Effective for electrocardiogram tests
23	performed during 1998, the Secretary of Health and Human
24	Services shall restore separate payment, under part B of title
25	XVIII of the Social Security Act, for the transportation of elec-
26	trocardiogram equipment (HCPCS code R0076) based upon
27	the status code and relative value units established for such
28	service as of December 31, 1996.
29	(b) Report.—By not later than July 1, 1998, the Comp-
30	troller General shall submit to Congress a report on the appro-
31	priateness of continuing such payment.
32	CHAPTER 2—OTHER PAYMENT PROVISIONS
33	SEC. 4611. PAYMENTS FOR DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIP-
34	MENT.
35	(a) REDUCTION IN PAYMENT AMOUNTS FOR ITEMS OF
36	Durable Medical Equipment.—
37	(1) Freeze in update for covered items.—Sec-

tion 1834(a)(14) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(14)) is amended—

1	(A) by striking "and" at the end of subparagraph
2	(A);
3	(B) in subparagraph (B)—
4	(i) by striking "a subsequent year" and insert-
5	ing "1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1997", and
6	(ii) by striking the period at the end and in-
7	serting a semicolon; and
8	(C) by adding at the end the following:
9	"(C) for each of the years 1998 through 2002, 0
10	percentage points; and
11	"(D) for a subsequent year, the percentage in-
12	crease in the consumer price index for all urban con-
13	sumers (U.S. urban average) for the 12-month period
14	ending with June of the previous year.".
15	(2) Update for orthotics and prosthetics.—
16	Section $1834(h)(4)(A)$ (42 U.S.C. $1395m(h)(4)(A)$) is
17	amended—
18	(A) by striking ", and" at the end of clause (iii)
19	and inserting a semicolon;
20	(B) in clause (iv), by striking "a subsequent year"
21	and inserting "1996 and 1997", and
22	(C) by adding at the end the following new
23	clauses:
24	"(v) for each of the years 1998 through 2002,
25	1 percent, and
26	"(vi) for a subsequent year, the percentage in-
27	crease in the consumer price index for all urban
28	consumers (United States city average) for the 12-
29	month period ending with June of the previous
30	year;".
31	(e) Payment Freeze for Parenteral and Enteral
32	NUTRIENTS, SUPPLIES, AND EQUIPMENT.—In determining the
33	amount of payment under part B of title XVIII of the Social
34	Security Act with respect to parenteral and enteral nutrients,
35	supplies, and equipment during each of the years 1998 through
36	2002, the charges determined to be reasonable with respect to
37	such nutrients, supplies, and equipment may not exceed the

1	charges determined to be reasonable with respect to such nutri-
2	ents, supplies, and equipment during 1995.
3	SEC. 4612. OXYGEN AND OXYGEN EQUIPMENT.
4	Section $1834(a)(9)(C)$ (42 U.S.C. $1395m(a)(9)(C)$) is
5	amended—
6	(1) by striking "and" at the end of clause (iii);
7	(2) in clause (iv)—
8	(A) by striking "a subsequent year" and inserting
9	"1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1997", and
10	(B) by striking the period at the end and inserting
11	a semicolon; and
12	(3) by adding at the end the following new clauses:
13	"(v) in each of the years 1998 through 2002,
14	is 80 percent of the national limited monthly pay-
15	ment rate computed under subparagraph (B) for
16	the item for the year; and
17	"(vi) in a subsequent year, is the national lim-
18	ited monthly payment rate computed under sub-
19	paragraph (B) for the item for the year.".
20	SEC. 4613. REDUCTION IN UPDATES TO PAYMENT
21	AMOUNTS FOR CLINICAL DIAGNOSTIC LAB- ORATORY TESTS.
22	(a) Change in Update.—Section 1833(h)(2)(A)(ii)(IV)
23	(42 U.S.C. $1395l(h)(2)(A)(ii)(IV)$) is amended by inserting
2425	"and 1998 through 2002" after "1995".
25 26	(b) Lowering Cap on Payment Amounts.—Section
27	1833(h)(4)(B) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(h)(4)(B)) is amended—
28	(1) in clause (vi), by striking "and" at the end;
29	(2) in clause (vii)—
30	(A) by inserting "and before January 1, 1998,"
31	after "1995,", and
32	(B) by striking the period at the end and inserting
33	", and"; and
34	(3) by adding at the end the following new clause:
35	"(viii) after December 31, 1997, is equal to 72 percent
	(in) alter 2 commer of, 1001, 10 equal to 12 percent

1 2	SEC. 4614. SIMPLIFICATION IN ADMINISTRATION OF LABORATORY TESTS.
3	(a) Selection of Regional Carriers.—
4	(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and
5	Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Sec-
6	retary") shall—
7	(A) divide the United States into no more than 5
8	regions, and
9	(B) designate a single carrier for each such region,
10	for the purpose of payment of claims under part B of title
11	XVIII of the Social Security Act with respect to clinical di-
12	agnostic laboratory tests (other than for tests performed in
13	physician offices) furnished on or after such date (not later
14	than January 1, 1999) as the Secretary specifies.
15	(2) Designation.—In designating such carriers, the
16	Secretary shall consider, among other criteria—
17	(A) a carrier's timeliness, quality, and experience
18	in claims processing, and
19	(B) a carrier's capacity to conduct electronic data
20	interchange with laboratories and data matches with
21	other carriers.
22	(3) SINGLE DATA RESOURCE.—The Secretary may se-
23	lect one of the designated carriers to serve as a central sta-
24	tistical resource for all claims information relating to such
25	clinical diagnostic laboratory tests handled by all the des-
26	ignated carriers under such part.
27	(4) Allocation of claims.—The allocation of claims
28	for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests to particular des-
29	ignated carriers shall be based on whether a carrier serves
30	the geographic area where the laboratory specimen was col-
31	lected or other method specified by the Secretary.
32	(b) Adoption of Uniform Policies for Clinical Lab-
33	ORATORY TESTS.—
34	(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than July 1, 1998, the
35	Secretary shall first adopt, consistent with paragraph (2),
36	uniform coverage, administration, and payment policies for
37	clinical diagnostic laboratory tests under part B of title

- XVIII of the Social Security Act, using a negotiated rule-making process under subchapter III of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code.
- (2) Considerations in design of uniform policies.—The policies under paragraph (1) shall be designed to promote uniformity and program integrity and reduce administrative burdens with respect to clinical diagnostic laboratory tests payable under such part in connection with the following:
 - (A) Beneficiary information required to be submitted with each claim or order for laboratory tests.
 - (B) Physicians' obligations regarding documentation requirements and recordkeeping.
 - (C) Procedures for filing claims and for providing remittances by electronic media.
 - (D) The documentation of medical necessity.
 - (E) Limitation on frequency of coverage for the same tests performed on the same individual.
- (3) CHANGES IN CARRIER REQUIREMENTS PENDING ADOPTION OF UNIFORM POLICY.—During the period that begins on the date of the enactment of this Act and ends on the date the Secretary first implements uniform policies pursuant to regulations promulgated under this subsection, a carrier under such part may implement changes relating to requirements for the submission of a claim for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests.
- (4) USE OF INTERIM REGIONAL POLICIES.—After the date the Secretary first implements such uniform policies, the Secretary shall permit any carrier to develop and implement interim policies of the type described in paragraph (1), in accordance with guidelines established by the Secretary, in cases in which a uniform national policy has not been established under this subsection and there is a demonstrated need for a policy to respond to aberrant utilization or provision of unnecessary services. Except as the Secretary specifically permits, no policy shall be imple-

- mented under this paragraph for a period of longer than 2 years.
- (5) INTERIM NATIONAL POLICIES.—After the date the Secretary first designates regional carriers under subsection (a), the Secretary shall establish a process under which designated carriers can collectively develop and implement interim national standards of the type described in paragraph (1). No such policy shall be implemented under this paragraph for a period of longer than 2 years.
- (6) BIENNIAL REVIEW PROCESS.—Not less often than once every 2 years, the Secretary shall solicit and review comments regarding changes in the uniform policies established under this subsection. As part of such biennial review process, the Secretary shall specifically review and consider whether to incorporate or supersede interim, regional, or national policies developed under paragraph (4) or (5). Based upon such review, the Secretary may provide for appropriate changes in the uniform policies previously adopted under this subsection.
- (7) Notice.— Before a carrier implements a change or policy under paragraph (3), (4), or (5), the carrier shall provide for advance notice to interested parties and a 45-day period in which such parties may submit comments on the proposed change.
- (c) Inclusion of Laboratory Representative on Carrier Advisory Committees.—The Secretary shall direct that any advisory committee established by such a carrier, to advise with respect to coverage, administration or payment policies under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, shall include an individual to represent the interest and views of independent clinical laboratories and such other laboratories as the Secretary deems appropriate. Such individual shall be selected by such committee from among nominations submitted by national and local organizations that represent independent clinical laboratories.

	190
1 2	SEC. 4615. UPDATES FOR AMBULATORY SURGICAL SERVICES.
3	Section $1833(i)(2)(C)$ (42 U.S.C. $1395l(i)(2)(C)$) is
4	amended by striking all that follows "shall be increased" and
5	inserting the following: "as follows:
6	"(i) For fiscal years 1996 and 1997, by the percentage
7	increase in the consumer price index for all urban consum-
8	ers (U.S. city average) as estimated by the Secretary for
9	the 12-month period ending with the midpoint of the year
10	involved.
11	"(ii) For each of fiscal years 1998 through 2002 by
12	such percentage increase minus 2.0 percentage points.
13	"(iii) For each succeeding fiscal year by such percent-
14	age increase.".
15	SEC. 4616. REIMBURSEMENT FOR DRUGS AND
16	BIOLOGICALS.
17	(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1842 (42 U.S.C. 1395u) is
18	amended by inserting after subsection (n) the following new
19	subsection:
20	"(o) If a physician's, supplier's, or any other person's bill
21	or request for payment for services includes a charge for a drug
22	or biological for which payment may be made under this part
23	and the drug or biological is not paid on a cost or prospective
24	payment basis as otherwise provided in this part, the amount
25	payable for the drug or biological is equal to 95 percent of the
26	average wholesale price.".
27	(b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by sub-
28	section (a) apply to drugs and biologicals furnished on or after
29	January 1, 1998.
30 31	SEC. 4617. COVERAGE OF ORAL ANTI-NAUSEA DRUGS UNDER CHEMOTHERAPEUTIC REGIMEN.
32	(a) In General.—Section 1861(s)(2) (42 U.S.C.
33	1395x(s)(2)), as amended, is amended by inserting after sub-
34	paragraph (S) the following new subparagraph:
35	"(T) an oral drug (which is approved by the Federal

Food and Drug Administration) prescribed for use as an

acute anti-emetic used as part of an anticancer

36

1	chemotherapeutic regimen if the drug is administered by a
2	physician (or as prescribed by a physician)—
3	"(i) for use immediately before, immediately after,
4	or at the time of the administration of the anticancer
5	chemotherapeutic agent; and
6	"(ii) as a full replacement for the anti-emetic ther-
7	apy which would otherwise be administered intra-
8	venously.".
9	(b) Payment Levels.—Section 1834 (42 U.S.C. 1395m),
10	as amended by sections 4421(a)(2) and 4431(b)(2), is amended
11	by adding at the end the following new subsection:
12	"(m) Special Rules for Payment for Oral Anti-
13	Nausea Drugs.—
14	"(1) Limitation on per dose payment basis.—
15	Subject to paragraph (2), the per dose payment basis
16	under this part for oral anti-nausea drugs (as defined in
17	paragraph (3)) administered during a year shall not exceed
18	90 percent of the average per dose payment basis for the
19	equivalent intravenous anti-emetics administered during the
20	year, as computed based on the payment basis applied dur-
21	ing 1996.
22	"(2) AGGREGATE LIMIT.—The Secretary shall make
23	such adjustment in the coverage of, or payment basis for,
24	oral anti-nausea drugs so that coverage of such drugs
25	under this part does not result in any increase in aggregate
26	payments per capita under this part above the levels of
27	such payments per capita that would otherwise have been
28	made if there were no coverage for such drugs under this
29	part.
30	"(3) Oral anti-nausea drugs defined.—For pur-
31	poses of this subsection, the term 'oral anti-nausea drugs'
32	means drugs for which coverage is provided under this part
33	pursuant to section 1861(s)(2)(P).".
34	(c) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this

section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after

35

36

January 1, 1998.

1	SEC. 4016. RURAL HEALTH CLINIC SERVICES.
2	(a) Per-Visit Payment Limits for Provider-Basei
3	CLINICS.—
4	(1) Extension of limit.—
5	(A) IN GENERAL.—The matter in section 1833(f)
6	(42 U.S.C. 1395l(f)) preceding paragraph (1) is
7	amended by striking "independent rural health clinics"
8	and inserting "rural health clinics (other than such
9	clinics in rural hospitals with less than 50 beds)".
10	(B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by
11	subparagraph (A) applies to services furnished after
12	1997.
13	(2) Technical Clarification.—Section 1833(f)(1)
14	(42 U.S.C. 1395l(f)(1)) is amended by inserting "per visit"
15	after "\$46".
16	(b) Assurance of Quality Services.—
17	(1) In general.—Subparagraph (I) of the first sen-
18	tence of section 1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(2)) is
19	amended to read as follows:
20	"(I) has a quality assessment and performance im-
21	provement program, and appropriate procedures for re-
22	view of utilization of clinic services, as the Secretary
23	may specify,".
24	(2) Effective date.—The amendment made by
25	paragraph (1) shall take effect on January 1, 1998.
26	(c) Waiver of Certain Staffing Requirements Lim-
27	ITED TO CLINICS IN PROGRAM.—
28	(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861(aa)(7)(B) (42 U.S.C
29	1395x(aa)(7)(B)) is amended by inserting before the period
30	at the end the following: ", or if the facility has not yet
31	been determined to meet the requirements (including sub-
32	paragraph (J) of the first sentence of paragraph (2)) of a
33	rural health clinic".
34	(2) Effective date.—The amendment made by
35	paragraph (1) applies to waiver requests made after 1997
26	(d) Refinement of Shoppage Adea Requidements

1	(1) Designation reviewed triennially.—Section
2	1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(2)) is amended in the
3	second sentence, in the matter in clause (i) preceding sub-
4	clause (I)—
5	(A) by striking "and that is designated" and in-
6	serting "and that, within the previous three-year pe-
7	riod, has been designated"; and
8	(B) by striking "or that is designated" and insert-
9	ing "or designated".
10	(2) Area must have shortage of health care
11	PRACTITIONERS.—Section 1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C.
12	1395x(aa)(2)), as amended by paragraph (1), is further
13	amended in the second sentence, in the matter in clause (i)
14	preceding subclause (I)—
15	(A) by striking the comma after "personal health
16	services''; and
17	(B) by inserting "and in which there are insuffi-
18	cient numbers of needed health care practitioners (as
19	determined by the Secretary)," after "Bureau of the
20	Census)".
21	(3) Previously qualifying clinics grand-
22	FATHERED ONLY TO PREVENT SHORTAGE.—Section
23	1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(2)) is amended in the
24	third sentence by inserting before the period "if it is deter-
25	mined, in accordance with criteria established by the Sec-
26	retary in regulations, to be essential to the delivery of pri-
27	mary care services that would otherwise be unavailable in
28	the geographic area served by the clinic".
29	(4) Effective dates; implementing regula-
30	TIONS.—
31	(A) In general.—Except as otherwise provided,
32	the amendments made by the preceding paragraphs
33	take effect on January 1 of the first calendar year be-
34	ginning at least one month after enactment of this Act.
35	(B) CURRENT RURAL HEALTH CLINICS.—The
36	amendments made by the preceding paragraphs take

effect, with respect to entities that are rural health

1	clinics under title XVIII of the Social Security Act on
2	the date of enactment of this Act, on January 1 of the
3	second calendar year following the calendar year speci-
4	fied in subparagraph (A).
5	(C) Grandfathered clinics.—
6	(i) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by
7	paragraph (3) shall take effect on the effective date
8	of regulations issued by the Secretary under clause
9	(ii).
10	(ii) Regulations.—The Secretary shall issue
11	final regulations implementing paragraph (3) that
12	shall take effect no later than January 1 of the
13	third calendar year beginning at least one month
14	after enactment of this Act.
15	SEC. 4619. INCREASED MEDICARE REIMBURSEMENT
16	FOR NURSE PRACTITIONERS AND CLINICAL
17	NURSE SPECIALISTS.
18	(a) Removal of Restrictions on Settings.—
19	(1) IN GENERAL.—Clause (ii) of section 1861(s)(2)(K)
20	(42 U.S.C. $1395x(s)(2)(K)$) is amended to read as follows:
21	"(ii) services which would be physicians' services if
22	furnished by a physician (as defined in subsection $(r)(1)$)
23	and which are performed by a nurse practitioner or clinical
24	nurse specialist (as defined in subsection (aa)(5)) working
25	in collaboration (as defined in subsection (aa)(6)) with a
26	physician (as defined in subsection $(r)(1)$) which the nurse
27	practitioner or clinical nurse specialist is legally authorized
28	to perform by the State in which the services are per-
29	formed, and such services and supplies furnished as an in-
30	cident to such services as would be covered under subpara-
31	graph (A) if furnished incident to a physician's professional
32	service, but only if no facility or other provider charges or
33	is paid any amounts with respect to the furnishing of such
34	services;".
35	(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—(A) Section
36	1861(s)(2)(K) of such Act (42 U.S.C. $1395x(s)(2)(K)$) is
37	further amended—

1	(i) in clause (i), by inserting "and such services
2	and supplies furnished as incident to such services as
3	would be covered under subparagraph (A) if furnished
4	incident to a physician's professional service; and" after
5	"are performed,"; and
6	(ii) by striking clauses (iii) and (iv).
7	(B) Section $1861(b)(4)$ (42 U.S.C. $1395x(b)(4)$) is
8	amended by striking "clauses (i) or (iii) of subsection
9	(s)(2)(K)" and inserting "subsection (s)(2)(K)".
10	(C) Section 1862(a)(14) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)(14)) is
11	amended by striking "section 1861(s)(2)(K)(i) or
12	1861(s)(2)(K)(iii)" and inserting "section 1861(s)(2)(K)".
13	(D) Section 1866(a)(1)(H) (42 U.S.C.
14	1395cc(a)(1)(H)) is amended by striking "section
15	1861(s)(2)(K)(i) or 1861(s)(2)(K)(iii)" and inserting "sec-
16	tion $1861(s)(2)(K)$ ".
17	(E) Section 1888(e)(2)(A)(ii) (42 U.S.C.
18	1395yy(e)(2)(A)(ii)), as added by section 10401(a), is
19	amended by striking "through (iii)" and inserting "and
20	(ii)".
21	(b) Increased Payment.—
22	(1) FEE SCHEDULE AMOUNT.—Clause (O) of section
23	1833(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(1)) is amended to read as
24	follows: "(O) with respect to services described in section
25	1861(s)(2)(K)(ii) (relating to nurse practitioner or clinical
26	nurse specialist services), the amounts paid shall be equal
27	to 80 percent of (i) the lesser of the actual charge or 85
28	percent of the fee schedule amount provided under section
29	1848, or (ii) in the case of services as an assistant at sur-
30	gery, the lesser of the actual charge or 85 percent of the
31	amount that would otherwise be recognized if performed by
32	a physician who is serving as an assistant at surgery; and".
33	(2) Conforming amendments.—(A) Section 1833(r)
34	(42 U.S.C. 1395l(r)) is amended—
35	(i) in paragraph (1), by striking "section
36	1861(s)(2)(K)(iii) (relating to nurse practitioner or

clinical nurse specialist services provided in a rural

1	area)" and inserting "section 1861(s)(2)(K)(ii) (relat-
2	ing to nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist
3	services)";
4	(ii) by striking paragraph (2);
5	(iii) in paragraph (3), by striking "section
6	1861(s)(2)(K)(iii)" and inserting "section
7	1861(s)(2)(K)(ii)"; and
8	(iv) by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph
9	(2).
10	(B) Section 1842(b)(12)(A) (42 U.S.C.
11	1395u(b)(12)(A)) is amended, in the matter preceding
12	clause (i), by striking "clauses (i), (ii), or (iv) of section
13	1861(s)(2)(K) (relating to a physician assistants and nurse
14	practitioners)" and inserting "section 1861(s)(2)(K)(i) (re-
15	lating to physician assistants)".
16	(c) Direct Payment for Nurse Practitioners and
17	CLINICAL NURSE SPECIALISTS.—
18	(1) In General.—Section 1832(a)(2)(B)(iv) (42
19	U.S.C. 1395k(a)(2)(B)(iv)) is amended by striking "pro-
20	vided in a rural area (as defined in section
21	1886(d)(2)(D))" and inserting "but only if no facility or
22	other provider charges or is paid any amounts with respect
23	to the furnishing of such services".
24	(2) Conforming amendment.—Section
25	1842(b)(6)(C) (42 U.S.C. $1395u(b)(6)(C)$) is amended—
26	(A) by striking "clauses (i), (ii), or (iv)" and in-
27	serting "clause (i)"; and
28	(B) by striking "or nurse practitioner".
29	(d) Definition of Clinical Nurse Specialist Clari-
30	FIED.— Section 1861(aa)(5) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(5)) is
31	amended—
32	(1) by inserting "(A)" after "(5)";
33	(2) by striking "The term 'physician assistant' " and
34	all that follows through "who performs" and inserting
35	"The term 'physician assistant' and the term 'nurse practi-
36	tioner' mean, for purposes of this title, a physician assist-
37	ant or nurse practitioner who performs"; and

1	(3) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
2	graph:
3	"(B) The term 'clinical nurse specialist' means, for pur-
4	poses of this title, an individual who—
5	"(i) is a registered nurse and is licensed to practice
6	nursing in the State in which the clinical nurse specialist
7	services are performed; and
8	"(ii) holds a master's degree in a defined clinical area
9	of nursing from an accredited educational institution.".
10	(e) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
11	section shall apply with respect to services furnished and sup-
12	plies provided on and after January 1, 1998.
13	SEC. 4620. INCREASED MEDICARE REIMBURSEMENT
14	FOR PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS.
15	(a) Removal of Restriction on Settings.—Section
16	1861(s)(2)(K)(i) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(2)(K)(i)) is amended—
17	(1) by striking "(I) in a hospital" and all that follows
18	through "shortage area,", and
19	(2) by adding at the end the following: "but only if no
20	facility or other provider charges or is paid any amounts
21	with respect to the furnishing of such services,".
22	(b) Increased Payment.—Paragraph (12) of section
23	1842(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)), as amended by section
24	4619(b)(2)(B), is amended to read as follows:
25	"(12) With respect to services described in section
26	1861(s)(2)(K)(i)—
27	"(A) payment under this part may only be made on
28	an assignment-related basis; and
29	"(B) the amounts paid under this part shall be equal
30	to 80 percent of (i) the lesser of the actual charge or 85
31	percent of the fee schedule amount provided under section
32	1848 for the same service provided by a physician who is
33	not a specialist; or (ii) in the case of services as an assist-
34	ant at surgery, the lesser of the actual charge or 85 per-
35	cent of the amount that would otherwise be recognized if
36	performed by a physician who is serving as an assistant at

surgery.".

- (c) Removal of Restriction on Employment Rela-TIONSHIP.—Section 1842(b)(6) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(6)) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: "For purposes of clause (C) of the first sentence of this paragraph, an employment relationship may include any independent con-tractor arrangement, and employer status shall be determined in accordance with the law of the State in which the services described in such clause are performed.".
 - (d) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to services furnished and supplies provided on and after January 1, 1998.

SEC. 4621. RENAL DIALYSIS-RELATED SERVICES.

- (a) Auditing of Cost Reports.—The Secretary shall audit a sample of cost reports of renal dialysis providers for 1995 and for each third year thereafter.
- (b) IMPLEMENTATION OF QUALITY STANDARDS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall develop and implement, by not later than January 1, 1999, a method to measure and report quality of renal dialysis services provided under the medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act in order to reduce payments for inappropriate or low quality care.

SEC. 4622. PAYMENT FOR COCHLEAR IMPLANTS AS CUSTOMIZED DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.

- (a) In General.—Section 1834(h)(1)(E) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(h)(1)(E)) is amended by adding at the end the following: "Payment for cochlear implants shall be made in accordance with subsection (a)(4), and, in applying such subsection to cochlear implants, carriers shall take into consideration technological innovations and data on charges to the extent that such charges reflect such innovations."
- (b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by subsection (a) applies to implants implanted on or after January 1, 1998.

1	CHAPTER 3—PART B PREMIUM
2	SEC. 4631. PART B PREMIUM.
3	(a) In General.—The first, second and third sentences
4	of section 1839(a)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1395r(a)(3)) are amended to
5	read as follows: "The Secretary, during September of each
6	year, shall determine and promulgate a monthly premium rate
7	for the succeeding calendar year. That monthly premium rate
8	shall be equal to 50 percent of the monthly actuarial rate for
9	enrollees age 65 and over, determined according to paragraph
10	(1), for that succeeding calendar year.".
11	(b) Conforming and Technical Amendments.—
12	(1) Section 1839.—Section 1839 (42 U.S.C. 1395r)
13	is amended—
14	(A) in subsection (a)(2), by striking "(b) and (e)"
15	and inserting "(b), (c), and (f)",
16	(B) in the last sentence of subsection (a)(3)—
17	(i) by inserting "rate" after "premium", and
18	(ii) by striking "and the derivation of the dol-
19	lar amounts specified in this paragraph",
20	(C) by striking subsection (e), and
21	(D) by redesignating subsection (g) as subsection
22	(e) and inserting that subsection after subsection (d).
23	(2) Section 1844.—Subparagraphs (A)(i) and (B)(i)
24	of section $1844(a)(1)$ (42 U.S.C. $1395w(a)(1)$) are each
25	amended by striking "or 1839(e), as the case may be".
26	Subtitle H—Provisions Relating to
27	Parts A and B
28	CHAPTER 1—PROVISIONS RELATING TO
29	MEDICARE SECONDARY PAYER
30	SEC. 4701. PERMANENT EXTENSION AND REVISION OF
31	CERTAIN SECONDARY PAYER PROVISIONS.
32	(a) Application to Disabled Individuals in Large
33	GROUP HEALTH PLANS.—
34	(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1862(b)(1)(B) (42 U.S.C.
35	1395y(b)(1)(B)) is amended—
36	(A) in clause (i), by striking "clause (iv") and in-
37	serting "clause (iii)",

1	(B) by striking clause (iii), and
2	(C) by redesignating clause (iv) as clause (iii).
3	(2) Conforming amendments.—Paragraphs (1)
4	through (3) of section 1837(i) (42 U.S.C. 1395p(i)) and
5	the second sentence of section 1839(b) (42 U.S.C.
6	1395r(b)) are each amended by striking
7	"1862(b)(1)(B)(iv)" each place it appears and inserting
8	"1862(b)(1)(B)(iii)".
9	(b) Individuals With End Stage Renal Disease.—
10	(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1862(b)(1)(C) (42 U.S.C.
11	1395y(b)(1)(C)) is amended—
12	(A) in the first sentence, by striking "12-month"
13	each place it appears and inserting "30-month", and
14	(B) by striking the second sentence.
15	(2) Effective date.—The amendments made by
16	paragraph (1) shall apply to items and services furnished
17	on or after the date of the enactment of this Act and with
18	respect to periods beginning on or after the date that is 18
19	months prior to such date.
20	(c) IRS-SSA-HCFA DATA MATCH.—
21	(1) Social Security Act.—Section 1862(b)(5)(C)
22	(42 U.S.C. $1395y(b)(5)(C)$) is amended by striking clause
23	(iii).
24	(2) Internal revenue code.—Section 6103(l)(12)
25	of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by strik-
26	ing subparagraph (F).
27 28	SEC. 4702. CLARIFICATION OF TIME AND FILING LIMITATIONS.
29	(a) Extension of Claims Filing Period.—Section
30	1862(b)(2)(B) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(2)(B)) is amended by add-
31	ing at the end the following new clause:
32	"(v) Claims-filing period.—Notwithstand-
33	ing any other time limits that may exist for filing
34	a claim under an employer group health plan, the
35	United States may seek to recover conditional pay-
36	ments in accordance with this subparagraph where
37	the request for payment is submitted to the entity

	1.
	201
1	required or responsible under this subsection to pay
2	with respect to the item or service (or any portion
3	thereof) under a primary plan within the 3-year pe-
4	riod beginning on the date on which the item or
5	service was furnished.".
6	(b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by sub-
7	section (a) applies to items and services furnished after 1990.
8	The previous sentence shall not be construed as permitting any
9	waiver of the 3-year-period requirement (imposed by such
10	amendment) in the case of items and services furnished more
11	than 3 years before the date of the enactment of this Act.
12	SEC. 4703. PERMITTING RECOVERY AGAINST THIRD
13	PARTY ADMINISTRATORS.
14	(a) Permitting Recovery Against Third Party Ad-
15	MINISTRATORS OF PRIMARY PLANS.—Section 1862(b)(2)(B)(ii)
16	(42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(2)(B)(ii)) is amended—
17	(1) by striking "under this subsection to pay" and in-
18	serting "(directly, as a third-party administrator, or other-
19	wise) to make payment", and
20	(2) by adding at the end the following: "The United
21	States may not recover from a third-party administrator
22	under this clause in cases where the third-party adminis-
23	trator would not be able to recover the amount at issue
24	

vides administrative services due to the insolvency or bankruptcy of the employer or plan.".

(b) CLARIFICATION OF BENEFICIARY LIABILITY.—Section 1862(b)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

25

2627

28 29

3031

32

33

34

35

"(F) LIMITATION ON BENEFICIARY LIABILITY.— An individual who is entitled to benefits under this title and is furnished an item or service for which such benefits are incorrectly paid is not liable for repayment of such benefits under this paragraph unless payment of such benefits was made to the individual.".

1	(c) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
2	section apply to items and services furnished on or after the
3	date of the enactment of this Act.
4	CHAPTER 2—HOME HEALTH SERVICES
5	SEC. 4711. RECAPTURING SAVINGS RESULTING FROM
6	TEMPORARY FREEZE ON PAYMENT IN-
7	CREASES FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES.
8	(a) BASING UPDATES TO PER VISIT COST LIMITS ON
9	LIMITS FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L) (42
10	U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)) is amended by adding at the end the
11	following: "(iv) In actablishing limits under this subparagraph for
12 13	"(iv) In establishing limits under this subparagraph for cost reporting periods beginning after September 30, 1997, the
13	Secretary shall not take into account any changes in the home
15	health market basket, as determined by the Secretary, with re-
16	spect to cost reporting periods which began on or after July 1,
17	1994, and before July 1, 1996.".
18	(b) No Exceptions Permitted Based on Amend-
19	MENT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall not
20	consider the amendment made by subsection (a) in making any
21	exemptions and exceptions pursuant to section
22	1861(v)(1)(L)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
23	1395x(v)(1)(L)(ii).
24	SEC. 4712. INTERIM PAYMENTS FOR HOME HEALTH
25	SERVICES.
26	(a) REDUCTIONS IN COST LIMITS.—Section
27	1861(v)(1)(L)(i) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)(i)) is amended—
28	(1) by moving the indentation of subclauses (I)
29	through (III) 2-ems to the left;
30	(2) in subclause (I), by inserting "of the mean of the
31	labor-related and nonlabor per visit costs for freestanding
32	home health agencies" before the comma at the end;
33	(3) in subclause (II), by striking ", or" and inserting
34	"of such mean,";
35	(4) in subclause (III)—
36	(A) by inserting "and before October 1, 1997,"
37	after "July 1 1987" and

1	(B) by striking the comma at the end and insert-
2	ing "of such mean, or"; and
3	(5) by striking the matter following subclause (III)
4	and inserting the following:
5	"(IV) October 1, 1997, 105 percent of the median of
6	the labor-related and nonlabor per visit costs for freestand-
7	ing home health agencies.".
8	(b) Delay In Updates.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L)(iii) (42
9	U.S.C. $1395x(v)(1)(L)(iii)$) is amended by inserting ", or on or
10	after July 1, 1997, and before October 1, 1997" after "July
11	1, 1996".
12	(c) Additions to Cost Limits.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L)
13	(42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)), as amended by section 4711(a), is
14	amended by inserting adding at the end the following new
15	clauses:
16	"(v) For services furnished by home health agencies for
17	cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1997,
18	the Secretary shall provide for an interim system of limits.
19	Payment shall not exceed the costs determined under the pre-
20	ceding provisions of this subparagraph or, if lower, the product
21	of—
22	"(I) an agency-specific per beneficiary annual limita-
23	tion calculated based 75 percent on the reasonable costs
24	(including nonroutine medical supplies) for the agency's 12-
25	month cost reporting period ending during 1994, and based
26	25 percent on the standardized regional average of such
27	costs for the agency's region for cost reporting periods end-
28	ing during 1994, such costs updated by the home health
29	market basket index; and
30	"(II) the agency's unduplicated census count of pa-
31	tients (entitled to benefits under this title) for the cost re-
32	porting period subject to the limitation.
33	"(vi) For services furnished by home health agencies for
34	cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1997,
35	the following rules apply:
36	"(I) For new providers and those providers without a

12-month cost reporting period ending in calendar year

3

4 5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12 13

14

15

16 17

18

19 20

21

22

23

24

25

26 27

28

29

30

3132

33

34

35 36

37

- 1994, the per beneficiary limitation shall be equal to the median of these limits (or the Secretary's best estimates thereof) applied to other home health agencies as determined by the Secretary. A home health agency that has altered its corporate structure or name shall not be considered a new provider for this purpose.
 - "(II) For beneficiaries who use services furnished by more than one home health agency, the per beneficiary limitations shall be prorated among the agencies.".
- (d) Development of Case Mix System.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall expand research on a prospective payment system for home health agencies under the medicare program that ties prospective payments to a unit of service, including an intensive effort to develop a reliable case mix adjuster that explains a significant amount of the variances in costs.
- (e) Submission of Data for Case Mix System.—Effective for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1997, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may require all home health agencies to submit additional information that the Secretary considers necessary for the development of a reliable case mix system.

SEC. 4713. CLARIFICATION OF PART-TIME OR INTERMIT-TENT NURSING CARE.

GENERAL.—Section 1861(m) (42)U.S.C. ΙN 1395x(m)) is amended by adding at the end the following: "For purposes of paragraphs (1) and (4), the term 'part-time or intermittent services' means skilled nursing and home health aide services furnished any number of days per week as long as they are furnished (combined) less than 8 hours each day and 28 or fewer hours each week (or, subject to review on a case-by-case basis as to the need for care, less than 8 hours each day and 35 or fewer hours per week). For purposes of sections 1814(a)(2)(C) and 1835(a)(2)(A), 'intermittent' means skilled nursing care that is either provided or needed on fewer than 7 days each week, or less than 8 hours of each day for periods of 21 days or less (with extensions in exceptional cir-

- cumstances when the need for additional care is finite and predictable).".
- 3 (b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by sub-4 section (a) applies to services furnished on or after October 1, 5 1997.

SEC. 4714. STUDY ON DEFINITION OF HOMEBOUND.

6

7

8

9

10

11 12

13

14

15

16 17

18

19

20

24

25

26 27

28

- (a) STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall conduct a study of the criteria that should be applied, and the method of applying such criteria, in the determination of whether an individual is homebound for purposes of qualifying for receipt of benefits for home health services under the medicare program. Such criteria shall include the extent and circumstances under which a person may be absent from the home but nonetheless qualify.
- (b) Report.—Not later than October 1, 1998, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress on the study conducted under subsection (a). The report shall include specific recommendations on such criteria and methods.

SEC. 4715. PAYMENT BASED ON LOCATION WHERE HOME HEALTH SERVICE IS FURNISHED.

- 21 (a) CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION.—Section 1891 (42) U.S.C. 1395bbb) is amended by adding at the end the following:
 - "(g) Payment on Basis of Location of Service.—A home health agency shall submit claims for payment for home health services under this title only on the basis of the geographic location at which the service is furnished, as determined by the Secretary.".
- 29 (b) Wage Adjustment.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L)(iii) (42)
 30 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)(iii)) is amended by striking "agency is
 31 located" and inserting "service is furnished".
- 32 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this 33 section apply to cost reporting periods beginning on or after 34 October 1, 1997.

1 2	SEC. 4716. NORMATIVE STANDARDS FOR HOME HEALTH CLAIMS DENIALS,
3	(a) In General.—Section 1862(a)(1) (42 U.S.C.
4	1395y(a)(1)), as amended by section 4103(c), is amended—
5	(1) by striking "and" at the end of subparagraph (G),
6	(2) by striking the semicolon at the end of subpara-
7	graph (H) and inserting ", and", and
8	(3) by inserting after subparagraph (H) the following
9	new subparagraph:
10	"(I) the frequency and duration of home health serv-
11	ices which are in excess of normative guidelines that the
12	Secretary shall establish by regulation;".
13	(b) Notification.—The Secretary of Health and Human
14	Services may establish a process for notifying a physician in
15	cases in which the number of home health service visits fur-
16	nished under the medicare program pursuant to a prescription
17	or certification of the physician significantly exceeds such
18	threshold (or thresholds) as the Secretary specifies. The Sec-
19	retary may adjust such threshold to reflect demonstrated dif-
20	ferences in the need for home health services among different
21	beneficiaries.
22	(c) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
23	section apply to services furnished on or after October 1, 1997.
2425	SEC. 4717. NO HOME HEALTH BENEFITS BASED SOLELY ON DRAWING BLOOD.
26	(a) In General.—Sections 1814(a)(2)(C) and
27	1835(a)(2)(A) (42 U.S.C. $1395f(a)(2)(C)$, $1395n(a)(2)(A)$) are
28	each amended by inserting "(other than solely venipuncture for
29	the purpose of obtaining a blood sample)" after "skilled nurs-
30	ing care".
31	(b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by sub-
32	section (a) apply to home health services furnished after the 6-
33	month period beginning after the date of enactment of this Act.
34 35	SEC. 4718. MAKING PART B PRIMARY PAYOR FOR CERTAIN HOME HEALTH SERVICES.
36	(a) In General.—Section 1833(d) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(d))
37	is amended—

1 (1) by striking "(d) No" and inserting "(d)(1) Subject 2 to paragraph (2), no", and

- (2) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:
- "(2) Payment shall be made under this part (rather than under part A), for an individual entitled to benefits under part A, for home health services, other than the first 100 visits of post-hospital home health services furnished to an individual.".
 - (b) Post-hospital Home Health Services.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x) is amended by adding at the end the following:
 - "(ss) Post-hospital Home Health Services.—The term 'post-hospital home health services' means home health services furnished to an individual under a plan of treatment established when the individual was an inpatient of a hospital or rural primary care hospital for not less than 3 consecutive days before discharge, or during a covered post-hospital extended care stay, if home health services are initiated for the individual within 30 days after discharge from the hospital, rural primary care hospital or extended care facility."
 - (c) PAYMENTS UNDER PART B.—Subparagraph (A) of section 1833(a)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(2)) is amended to read as follows:
 - "(A) with respect to home health services (other than a covered osteoporosis drug (as defined in section 1861(kk)), and to items and services described in section 1861(s)(10)(A), the amounts determined under section 1861(v)(1)(L) or section 1893, or, if the services are furnished by a public provider of services, or by another provider which demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that a significant portion of its patients are low-income (and requests that payment be made under this provision), free of charge, or at nominal charges to the public, the amount determined in accordance with section 1814(b)(2);".
 - (d) Phase-In of Additional Part B Costs In Determination of Part B Monthly Premium.—Section 1839(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395r(a)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (3) in last the sentence inserted by 1 2 section 4631(a) of this title, by inserting "(except as pro-3 vided in paragraph (5)(B))" before the period, and 4 (2) by adding after paragraph (4) the following: "(5)(A) The Secretary shall, at the time of determining 5 6 the monthly actuarial rate under paragraph (1) for 1998 7 through 2003, shall determine a transitional monthly actuarial 8 rate for enrollees age 65 and over in the same manner as such 9 rate is determined under paragraph (1), except that there shall be excluded from such determination an estimate of any bene-10 fits and administrative costs attributable to home health serv-11 12 ices for which payment would have been made under part A 13 during the year but for paragraph (2) of section 1833(d). "(B) The monthly premium for each individual enrolled 14 under this part for each month for a year (beginning with 1998) 15 and ending with 2003) shall be equal to 50 percent of the 16 17 monthly actuarial rate determined under subparagraph (A) increased by the following proportion of the difference between 18 19 such premium and the monthly premium otherwise determined 20 under paragraph (3) (without regard to this paragraph): 21 "(i) For a month in 1998, ½7. 22 "(ii) For a month in 1999, ²/₇. "(iii) For a month in 2000, 3/7. 23 24 "(iv) For a month in 2001, 4/7. "(v) For a month in 2002, 5/7. 25 "(vi) For a month in 2003, %7.". 26 27 (e) Maintaining Appeal Rights for Home Health 28 Services.—Section 1869(b)(2)(B)(42)U.S.C. 1395ff(b)(2)(B)) is amended by inserting "(or \$100 in the case 29 of home health services)" after "\$500". 30 (f) Report.—Not later than October 1, 1999, the Sec-31 32 retary of Health and Human Services shall submit a report to the Committees on Commerce and Ways and Means of the 33 34 House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the 35 Senate on the impact on home health utilization and admis-

sions to hospitals and skilled nursing facilities of the amend-

ment made by subsection (b). The Secretary shall further reex-

36

1	amine and submit a report to such Committees on this impact
2	1 year after the full implementation of the prospective payment
3	system for home health services into the medicare program, ef-
4	fected under the amendments made by section 4441.
5	(g) Effective Date.—The amendments made by this
6	section apply to services furnished on or after October 1, 1997.
7	CHAPTER 3—BABY BOOM GENERATION
8	MEDICARE COMMISSION
9	SEC. 4721. BIPARTISAN COMMISSION ON THE EFFECT
10	OF THE BABY BOOM GENERATION ON THE
11	MEDICARE PROGRAM.
12	(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a commission
13	to be known as the Bipartisan Commission on the Effect of the
14	Baby Boom Generation on the Medicare Program (in this sec-
15	tion referred to as the "Commission".
16	(b) Duties.—
17	(1) In General.—The Commission shall—
18	(A) examine the financial impact on the medicare
19	program of the significant increase in the number of
20	medicare eligible individuals which will occur beginning
21	approximately during 2010 and lasting for approxi-
22	mately 25 years, and
23	(B) make specific recommendations to the Con-
24	gress respecting a comprehensive approach to preserve
25	the medicare program for the period during which such
26	individuals are eligible for medicare.
27	(2) Considerations in making recommenda-
28	TIONS.—In making its recommendations, the Commission
29	shall consider the following:
30	(A) The amount and sources of Federal funds to
31	finance the medicare program, including the potential
32	use of innovative financing methods.
33	(B) Methods used by other nations to respond to
34	comparable demographic patterns in eligibility for
35	health care benefits for elderly and disabled individuals.

	210
1	(C) Modifying age-based eligibility to correspond
2	to changes in age-based eligibility under the OASDI
3	program.
4	(D) Trends in employment-related health care for
5	retirees, including the use of medical savings accounts
6	and similar financing devices.
7	(E) The role medicare should play in addressing
8	the needs of persons with chronic illness.
9	(c) Membership.—
10	(1) Appointment.—The Commission shall be com-
11	posed of 15 voting members as follows:
12	(A) The Majority Leader of the Senate shall ap-
13	point, after consultation with the minority leader of the
14	Senate, 6 members, of whom not more than 4 may be
15	of the same political party.
16	(B) The Speaker of the House of Representatives
17	shall appoint, after consultation with the minority lead-
18	er of the House of Representatives, 6 members, of
19	whom not more than 4 may be of the same political
20	party.
21	(C) The 3 ex officio members of the Board of
22	Trustees of the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust
23	Fund and of the Federal Supplementary Medical Insur-
24	ance Trust Fund who are Cabinet level officials.
25	(2) Chairman and vice chairman.—As the first
26	item of business at the Commission's first meeting (de-
27	scribed in paragraph (5)(B)), the Commission shall elect a
28	Chairman and Vice Chairman from among its members.
29	The individuals elected as Chairman and Vice Chairman
30	may not be of the same political party and may not have
31	been appointed to the Commission by the same appointing
32	authority.
33	(3) Vacancies.—Any vacancy in the membership of
34	the Commission shall be filled in the manner in which the
35	original appointment was made and shall not affect the
36	power of the remaining members to execute the duties of

the Commission.

(4) Quorum.—A quorum shall consist of 8 members
of the Commission, except that 4 members may conduct a
hearing under subsection (f).

(5) Meetings.—

- (A) The Commission shall meet at the call of its Chairman or a majority of its members.
- (B) The Commission shall hold its first meeting not later than February 1, 1998.
- (6) Compensation and reimbursement of expenses.—Members of the Commission are not entitled to receive compensation for service on the Commission. Members may be reimbursed for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred in carrying out the duties of the Commission.

(d) Advisory Panel.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—The Chairman, in consultation with the Vice Chairman, may establish a panel (in this section referred to as the "Advisory Panel") consisting of health care experts, consumers, providers, and others to advise and assist the members of the Commission in carrying out the duties described in subsection (b). The panel shall have only those powers that the Chairman, in consultation with the Vice Chairman, determines are necessary and appropriate to assist the Commission in carrying out such duties.
- (2) Compensation.—Members of the Advisory Panel are not entitled to receive compensation for service on the Advisory Panel. Subject to the approval of the chairman of the Commission, members may be reimbursed for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred in carrying out the duties of the Advisory Panel.

(e) Staff and Consultants.—

(1) STAFF.—The Commission may appoint and determine the compensation of such staff as may be necessary to carry out the duties of the Commission. Such appointments and compensation may be made without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, that govern appointments in the competitive services, and the provisions

- of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title that relate to classifications and the General Schedule pay rates.
 - (2) Consultants.—The Commission may procure such temporary and intermittent services of consultants under section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, as the Commission determines to be necessary to carry out the duties of the Commission.

(f) Powers.—

- (1) Hearings and other activities.—For the purpose of carrying out its duties, the Commission may hold such hearings and undertake such other activities as the Commission determines to be necessary to carry out its duties.
- (2) STUDIES BY GAO.—Upon the request of the Commission, the Comptroller General shall conduct such studies or investigations as the Commission determines to be necessary to carry out its duties.
- (3) Cost estimates by congressional budget office.—
 - (A) Upon the request of the Commission, the Director of the Congressional Budget Office shall provide to the Commission such cost estimates as the Commission determines to be necessary to carry out its duties.
 - (B) The Commission shall reimburse the Director of the Congressional Budget Office for expenses relating to the employment in the office of the Director of such additional staff as may be necessary for the Director to comply with requests by the Commission under subparagraph (A).
- (4) Detail of federal employees.—Upon the request of the Commission, the head of any Federal agency is authorized to detail, without reimbursement, any of the personnel of such agency to the Commission to assist the Commission in carrying out its duties. Any such detail shall not interrupt or otherwise affect the civil service status or privileges of the Federal employee.

- (5) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—Upon the request of the Commission, the head of a Federal agency shall provide such technical assistance to the Commission as the Commission determines to be necessary to carry out its duties.
- (6) USE OF MAILS.—The Commission may use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as Federal agencies and shall, for purposes of the frank, be considered a commission of Congress as described in section 3215 of title 39, United States Code.
- (7) OBTAINING INFORMATION.—The Commission may secure directly from any Federal agency information necessary to enable it to carry out its duties, if the information may be disclosed under section 552 of title 5, United States Code. Upon request of the Chairman of the Commission, the head of such agency shall furnish such information to the Commission.
- (8) Administrative support services.—Upon the request of the Commission, the Administrator of General Services shall provide to the Commission on a reimbursable basis such administrative support services as the Commission may request.
- (9) Printing.—For purposes of costs relating to printing and binding, including the cost of personnel detailed from the Government Printing Office, the Commission shall be deemed to be a committee of the Congress.
- (g) Report.—Not later than May 1, 1999, the Commission shall submit to Congress a report containing its findings and recommendations regarding how to protect and preserve the medicare program in a financially solvent manner until 2030 (or, if later, throughout the period of projected solvency of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund). The report shall include detailed recommendations for appropriate legislative initiatives respecting how to accomplish this objective.
- (h) Termination.—The Commission shall terminate 30 days after the date of submission of the report required in subsection (g).

1	(i) Authorization of Appropriations.—There are au-
2	thorized to be appropriated \$1,500,000 to carry out this sec-
3	tion. 60 percent of such appropriation shall be payable from
4	the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund, and 40 percent of
5	such appropriation shall be payable from the Federal Supple-
6	mentary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under title XVIII of
7	the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i, 1395t).
8	CHAPTER 4—PROVISIONS RELATING TO
9	DIRECT GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION
10	SEC. 4731. LIMITATION ON PAYMENT BASED ON NUM-
11	BER OF RESIDENTS AND IMPLEMENTATION
12	OF ROLLING AVERAGE FTE COUNT.
13	Section 1886(h)(4) (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)(4)) is amended
14	by adding after subparagraph (E) the following:
15	"(F) Limitation on number of residents for
16	CERTAIN FISCAL YEARS.—Such rules shall provide that
17	for purposes of a cost reporting period beginning on or
18	after October 1, 1997, the total number of full-time
19	equivalent residents before application of weighting fac-
20	tors (as determined under this paragraph) with respect
21	to a hospital's approved medical residency training pro-
22	gram may not exceed the number of full-time equiva-
23	lent residents with respect to the hospital's most recent
24	cost reporting period ending on or before December 31,
25	1996.
26	"(G) Counting interns and residents for fy
27	1998 AND SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—
28	"(i) FY 1998.—For the hospital's first cost re-
29	porting period beginning during fiscal year 1998,
30	subject to the limit described in subparagraph (F),
31	the total number of full-time equivalent residents,
32	for determining the hospital's graduate medical
33	education payment, shall equal the average of the
34	full-time equivalent resident counts for the cost re-

porting period and the preceding cost reporting pe-

35

36

riod.

1	"(ii) Subsequent Years.—For each subse-
2	quent cost reporting period, subject to the limit de-
3	scribed in subparagraph (F), the total number of
4	full-time equivalent residents, for determining the
5	hospital's graduate medical education payment,
6	shall equal the average of the actual full-time
7	equivalent resident counts for the cost reporting pe-
8	riod and preceding two cost reporting periods.
9	"(iii) Adjustment for short periods.—If
10	a hospital's cost reporting period beginning on or
11	after October 1, 1997, is not equal to twelve
12	months, the Secretary shall make appropriate
13	modifications to ensure that the average full-time
14	equivalent resident counts pursuant to clause (ii)
15	are based on the equivalent of full 12-month cost
16	reporting periods.
17	"(iv) Exclusion of residents in den-
18	TISTRY.—Residents in an approved medical resi-
19	dency training program in dentistry shall not be
20	counted for purposes of this subparagraph and sub-
21	paragraph (F).".
22	SEC. 4732. PHASED-IN LIMITATION ON HOSPITAL OVER-
23	HEAD AND SUPERVISORY PHYSICIAN COM-
24 25	PONENT OF DIRECT MEDICAL EDUCATION COSTS.
26	(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(h)(3) (42 U.S.C.
27	1395ww(h)(3)) is amended—
28	(1) in subparagraph (B), by inserting "subject to sub-
29	paragraph (D)," after "subparagraph (A)", and
30	(2) by adding at the end the following:
31	"(D) Phased-in limitation on hospital over-
32	HEAD AND SUPERVISORY PHYSICIAN COMPONENT.—
33	"(i) In general.—In the case of a hospital
34	for which the overhead GME amount (as defined in
35	clause (ii)) for the base period exceeds an amount
36	equal to the 75th percentile of the overhead GME
37	amounts in such period for all hospitals (weighted

1	to reflect the full-time equivalent resident counts
2	for all approved medical residency training pro-
3	grams), subject to clause (iv), the hospital's ap-
4	proved FTE resident amount (for periods begin-
5	ning on or after October 1, 1997) shall be reduced
6	from the amount otherwise applicable (as pre-
7	viously reduced under this subparagraph) by an
8	overhead reduction amount. The overhead reduc-
9	tion amount is equal to the lesser of—
10	"(I) 20 percent of the reference reduction
11	amount (described in clause (iii)) for the pe-
12	riod, or
13	"(II) 15 percent of the hospital's overhead
14	GME amount for the period (as otherwise de-
15	termined before the reduction provided under
16	this subparagraph for the period involved).
17	"(ii) Overhead gme amount.—For purposes
18	of this subparagraph, the term 'overhead GME
19	amount' means, for a hospital for a period, the
20	product of—
21	"(I) the percentage of the hospital's ap-
22	proved FTE resident amount for the base pe-
23	riod that is not attributable to resident salaries
24	and fringe benefits, and
25	"(II) the hospital's approved FTE resident
26	amount for the period involved.
27	"(iii) Reference reduction amount.—
28	"(I) IN GENERAL.—The reference reduc-
29	tion amount described in this clause for a hos-
30	pital for a cost reporting period is the base dif-
31	ference (described in subclause (II)) updated,
32	in a compounded manner for each period from
33	the base period to the period involved, by the
34	update applied for such period to the hospital's
35	approved FTE resident amount.
36	"(II) Base difference.—The base dif-
37	ference described in this subclause for a hos-

1	pital is the amount by which the hospital's
2	overhead GME amount in the base period ex-
3	ceeded the 75th percentile of such amounts (as
4	described in clause (i)).
5	"(iv) Maximum reduction to 75th per-
6	CENTILE.—In no case shall the reduction under
7	this subparagraph effected for a hospital for a pe-
8	riod (below the amount that would otherwise apply
9	for the period if this subparagraph did not apply
10	for any period) exceed the reference reduction
11	amount for the hospital for the period.
12	"(v) Base Period.—For purposes of this sub-
13	paragraph, the term 'base period' means the cost
14	reporting period beginning in fiscal year 1984 or
15	the period used to establish the hospital's approved
16	FTE resident amount for hospitals that did not
17	have approved residency training programs in fiscal
18	year 1984.
19	"(vi) Rules for hospitals initiating resi-
20	DENCY TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall
21	establish rules for the application of this subpara-
22	graph in the case of a hospital that initiates medi-
23	cal residency training programs during or after the
24	base period.".
25	(b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by sub-
26	section (a) shall apply to per resident payment amounts attrib-
27	utable to periods beginning on or after October 1, 1997.
28	SEC. 4733. PERMITTING PAYMENT TO NON-HOSPITAL
29	PROVIDERS.
30	(a) IN GENERAL.— Section 1886 (42 U.S.C. 1395ww) is
31	amended by adding at the end the following:
32	"(k) Payment to Non-Hospital Providers.—
33	"(1) Report.—The Secretary shall submit to Con-
34	gress, not later than 18 months after the date of the enact-
35	ment of this subsection, a proposal for payment to qualified
36	non-hospital providers for their direct costs of medical edu-
37	cation, if those costs are incurred in the operation of an ap-

1	proved medical residency training program described in
2	subsection (h). Such proposal shall specify the amounts,
3	form, and manner in which such payments will be made
4	and the portion of such payments that will be made from
5	each of the trust funds under this title.
6	"(2) Effectiveness.—Except as otherwise provided
7	in law, the Secretary may implement such proposal for resi-
8	dency years beginning not earlier than 6 months after the
9	date of submittal of the report under paragraph (1).
10	"(3) Qualified non-hospital providers.—For
11	purposes of this subsection, the term 'qualified non-hospital
12	provider' means—
13	"(A) a Federally qualified health center, as de-
14	fined in section 1861(aa)(4);
15	"(B) a rural health clinic, as defined in section
16	1861(aa)(2); and
17	"(C) such other providers (other than hospitals) as
18	the Secretary determines to be appropriate.".
19	(b) Prohibition on Double Payments; Budget Neu-
20	TRALITY ADJUSTMENT.—Section 1886(h)(3)(B) (42 U.S.C.
21	1395ww(h)(3)(B)) is amended by adding at the end the follow-
22	ing:
23	"The Secretary shall reduce the aggregate approved
24	amount to the extent payment is made under sub-
25	section (k) for residents included in the hospital's count
26	of full-time equivalent residents and, in the case of resi-
27	dents not included in any such count, the Secretary
28	shall provide for such a reduction in aggregate ap-
29	proved amounts under this subsection as will assure
30	that the application of subsection (k) does not result in

any increase in expenditures under this title in excess

of those that would have occurred if subsection (k)

were not applicable.".

31

32

1	SEC. 4734. INCENTIVE PAYMENTS UNDER PLANS FOR
2	VOLUNTARY REDUCTION IN NUMBER OF RESIDENTS.
4	Section 1886(h) (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)) is further amend-
5	ed by adding at the end the following new paragraph:
6	"(6) Incentive payment under plans for vol-
7	UNTARY REDUCTION IN NUMBER OF RESIDENTS.—
8	"(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a voluntary
9	residency reduction plan for which an application is ap-
10	proved under subparagraph (B), the qualifying entity
11	submitting the plan shall be paid an applicable hold
12	harmless percentage (as specified in subparagraph (E))
13	of the sum of—
14	"(i) amount (if any) by which—
15	"(I) the amount of payment which would
16	have been made under this subsection if there
17	had been a 5 percent reduction in the number
18	of full-time equivalent residents in the approved
19	medical education training programs of the
20	qualifying entity as of June 30, 1997, exceeds
21	"(II) the amount of payment which is
22	made under this subsection, taking into ac-
23	count the reduction in such number effected
24	under the reduction plan; and
25	"(ii) the amount of the reduction in payment
26	under 1886(d)(5)(B) (for hospitals participating in
27	the qualifying entity) that is attributable to the re-
28	duction in number of residents effected under the
29	plan below 95 percent of the number of full-time
30	equivalent residents in such programs of such en-
31	tity as of June 30, 1997.
32	"(B) APPROVAL OF PLAN APPLICATIONS.—The
33	Secretary may not approve the application of an quali-
34	fying entity unless—
35	"(i) the application is submitted in a form and
36	manner specified by the Secretary and by not later
37	than March 1, 2000,

1	"(ii) the application provides for the operation
2	of a plan for the reduction in the number of full-
3	time equivalent residents in the approved medical
4	residency training programs of the entity consistent
5	with the requirements of subparagraph (D);
6	"(iii) the entity elects in the application
7	whether such reduction will occur over—
8	"(I) a period of not longer than 5 resi-
9	dency training years, or
10	"(II) a period of 6 residency training
11	years,
12	except that a qualifying entity described in sub-
13	paragraph (C)(i)(III) may not make the election
14	described in subclause (II); and
15	"(iv) the Secretary determines that the appli-
16	cation and the entity and such plan meet such
17	other requirements as the Secretary specifies in
18	regulations.
19	"(C) Qualifying entity.—
20	"(i) In general.—For purposes of this para-
21	graph, any of the following may be a qualifying en-
22	tity:
23	"(I) Individual hospitals operating one or
24	more approved medical residency training pro-
25	grams.
26	"(II) Subject to clause (ii), two or more
27	hospitals that operate such programs and apply
28	for treatment under this paragraph as a single
29	qualifying entity.
30	"(III) Subject to clause (iii), a qualifying
31	consortium (as described in section 4735 of the
32	Balanced Budget Act of 1997).
33	"(ii) Additional requirement for joint
34	PROGRAMS.—In the case of an application by a
35	qualifying entity described in clause (i)(II), the
36	Secretary may not approve the application unless

1	the application represents that the qualifying entity
2	either—
3	"(I) in the case of an entity that meets the
4	requirements of clause (v) of subparagraph (D)
5	will not reduce the number of full-time equiva-
6	lent residents in primary care during the period
7	of the plan, or
8	"(II) in the case of another entity will not
9	reduce the proportion of its residents in pri-
10	mary care (to the total number of residents)
11	below such proportion as in effect as of the ap-
12	plicable time described in subparagraph
13	(D)(vi).
14	"(iii) Additional requirement for con-
15	SORTIA.—In the case of an application by a quali-
16	fying entity described in clause (i)(III), the Sec-
17	retary may not approve the application unless the
18	application represents that the qualifying entity will
19	not reduce the proportion of its residents in pri-
20	mary care (to the total number of residents) below
21	such proportion as in effect as of the applicable
22	time described in subparagraph (D)(vi).
23	"(D) RESIDENCY REDUCTION REQUIREMENTS.—
24	"(i) Individual hospital applicants.—In
25	the case of a qualifying entity described in subpara-
26	graph (C)(i)(I), the number of full-time equivalent
27	residents in all the approved medical residency
28	training programs operated by or through the en-
29	tity shall be reduced as follows:
30	"(I) If base number of residents exceeds
31	750 residents, by a number equal to at least 20
32	percent of such base number.
33	"(II) Subject to subclause (IV), if base
34	number of residents exceeds 500, but is less
35	than 750, residents, by 150 residents.
36	"(III) Subject to subclause (IV), if base
37	number of residents does not exceed 500 resi-

1	dents, by a number equal to at least 25 percent
2	of such base number.
3	"(IV) In the case of a qualifying entity
4	which is described in clause (v) and which
5	elects treatment under this subclause, by a
6	number equal to at least 20 percent of such
7	base number.
8	"(ii) JOINT APPLICANTS.—In the case of a
9	qualifying entity described in subparagraph
10	(C)(i)(II), the number of full-time equivalent resi-
11	dents in all the approved medical residency training
12	programs operated by or through the entity shall
13	be reduced as follows:
14	"(I) Subject to subclause (II), by a num-
15	ber equal to at least 25 percent of such base
16	number.
17	"(II) In the case of a qualifying entity
18	which is described in clause (v) and which
19	elects treatment under this subclause, by a
20	number equal to at least 20 percent of such
21	base number.
22	"(iii) Consortia.—In the case of a qualifying
23	entity described in subparagraph $(C)(i)(III)$, the
24	number of full-time equivalent residents in all the
25	approved medical residency training programs oper-
26	ated by or through the entity shall be reduced by
27	a number equal to at least 20 percent of such base
28	number.
29	"(iv) Manner of Reduction.—The reduc-
30	tions specified under the preceding provisions of
31	this subparagraph for a qualifying entity shall be
32	below the base number of residents for that entity
33	and shall be fully effective not later than—
34	"(I) the 5th residency training year in
35	which the application under subparagraph (B)
36	is effective, in the case of an entity making the

1	election described in subparagraph (B)(iii)(I),
2	or
3	"(II) the 6th such residency training year,
4	in the case of an entity making the election de-
5	scribed in subparagraph (B)(iii)(II).
6	"(v) Entities providing assurance of
7	MAINTENANCE OF PRIMARY CARE RESIDENTS.—An
8	entity is described in this clause if—
9	"(I) the base number of residents for the
10	entity is less than 750;
11	"(II) the number of full-time equivalent
12	residents in primary care included in the base
13	number of residents for the entity is at least 10
14	percent of such base number; and
15	"(III) the entity represents in its applica-
16	tion under subparagraph (B) that there will be
17	no reduction under the plan in the number of
18	full-time equivalent residents in primary care.
19	If a qualifying entity fails to comply with the rep-
20	resentation described in subclause (III), the entity
21	shall be subject to repayment of all amounts paid
22	under this paragraph, in accordance with proce-
23	dures established to carry out subparagraph (F).
24	"(vi) Base number of residents de-
25	FINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term
26	'base number of residents' means, with respect to
27	a qualifying entity operating approved medical resi-
28	dency training programs, the number of full-time
29	equivalent residents in such programs (before appli-
30	cation of weighting factors) of the entity as of the
31	most recent cost reporting period ending before
32	June 30, 1997, or, if less, for any subsequent cost
33	reporting period that ends before the date the en-
34	tity makes application under this paragraph.
35	"(E) Applicable hold harmless percent-
36	AGE.—

1	(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subpara-
2	graph (A), the 'applicable hold harmless percent-
3	age' is the percentages specified in clause (ii) or
4	clause (iii), as elected by the qualifying entity in
5	the application submitted under subparagraph (B).
6	"(ii) 5-YEAR REDUCTION PLAN.—In the case
7	of an entity making the election described in sub-
8	paragraph (B)(iii)(I), the percentages specified in
9	this clause are, for the—
10	"(I) first and second residency training
11	years in which the reduction plan is in effect,
12	100 percent,
13	"(II) third such year, 75 percent,
14	"(III) fourth such year, 50 percent, and
15	"(IV) fifth such year, 25 percent.
16	"(iii) 6-YEAR REDUCTION PLAN.—In the case
17	of an entity making the election described in sub-
18	paragraph (B)(iii)(II), the percentages specified in
19	this clause are, for the—
20	"(I) first residency training year in which
21	the reduction plan is in effect, 100 percent,
22	"(II) second such year, 95 percent,
23	"(III) third such year, 85 percent,
24	"(IV) fourth such year, 70 percent,
25	"(V) fifth such year, 50 percent, and
26	"(VI) sixth such year, 25 percent.
27	"(F) Penalty for increase in number of
28	RESIDENTS IN SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—If payments are
29	made under this paragraph to a qualifying entity, if the
30	entity (or any hospital operating as part of the entity)
31	increases the number of full-time equivalent residents
32	above the number of such residents permitted under
33	the reduction plan as of the completion of the plan,
34	then, as specified by the Secretary, the entity is liable
35	for repayment to the Secretary of the total amounts
36	paid under this paragraph to the entity.

- 1 "(G) TREATMENT OF ROTATING RESIDENTS.—In 2 applying this paragraph, the Secretary shall establish 3 rules regarding the counting of residents who are as-4 signed to institutions the medical residency training 5 programs in which are not covered under approved ap-6 plications under this paragraph.".
 - (b) Relation to Demonstration Projects and Authority.—

- (1) Section 1886(h)(6) of the Social Security Act, added by subsection (a), shall not apply to any residency training program with respect to which a demonstration project described in paragraph (3) has been approved by the Health Care Financing Administration as of May 27, 1997. The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall take such actions as may be necessary to assure that (in the manner described in subparagraph (A) of such section) in no case shall payments be made under such a project with respect to the first 5 percent reduction in the base number of full-time equivalent residents otherwise used under the project.
- (2) Effective May 27, 1997, the Secretary of Health and Human Services is not authorized to approve any demonstration project described in paragraph (3) for any residency training year beginning before July 1, 2006.
- (3) A demonstration project described in this paragraph is a project that provides for additional payments under title XVIII of the Social Security Act in connection with reduction in the number of residents in a medical residency training program.
- (c) Interim, Final Regulations.—In order to carry out the amendment made by subsection (a) in a timely manner, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may first promulgate regulations, that take effect on an interim basis, after notice and pending opportunity for public comment, by not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

2	Sec. 4735. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ON USE OF CON- SORTIA.
3	(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human
4	Services (in this section referred to as the Secretary) shall es-
5	tablish a demonstration project under which, instead of making
6	payments to teaching hospitals pursuant to section 1886(h) of
7	the Social Security Act, the Secretary shall make payments
8	under this section to each consortium that meets the require-
9	ments of subsection (b).
10	(b) QUALIFYING CONSORTIA.—For purposes of subsection
11	(a), a consortium meets the requirements of this subsection if
12	the consortium is in compliance with the following:
13	(1) The consortium consists of an approved medical
14	residency training program in a teaching hospital and one
15	or more of the following entities:
16	(A) A school of allopathic medicine or osteopathic
17	medicine.
18	(B) Another teaching hospital, which may be a
19	children's hospital.
20	(C) Another approved medical residency training
21	program.
22	(D) A Federally qualified health center.
23	(E) A medical group practice.
24	(F) A managed care entity.
25	(G) An entity furnishing outpatient services.
26	(I) Such other entity as the Secretary determines
27	to be appropriate.
28	(2) The members of the consortium have agreed to
29	participate in the programs of graduate medical education
30	that are operated by the entities in the consortium.
31	(3) With respect to the receipt by the consortium of
32	payments made pursuant to this section, the members of
33	the consortium have agreed on a method for allocating the
34	payments among the members.
35	(4) The consortium meets such additional require-

ments as the Secretary may establish.

1	(c) Amount and Source of Payment.—The total of
2	payments to a qualifying consortium for a fiscal year pursuant
3	to subsection (a) shall not exceed the amount that would have
4	been paid under section 1886(h) of the Social Security Act for
5	the teaching hospital (or hospitals) in the consortium. Such
6	payments shall be made in such proportion from each of the
7	trust funds established under title XVIII of such Act as the
8	Secretary specifies.

SEC. 4736. RECOMMENDATIONS ON LONG-TERM PAY-MENT POLICIES REGARDING FINANCING TEACHING HOSPITALS AND GRADUATE MED-ICAL EDUCATION.

- (a) IN GENERAL.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission (established under section 1805 of the Social Security Act and in this section referred to as the "Commission") shall examine and develop recommendations on whether and to what extent medicare payment policies and other Federal policies regarding teaching hospitals and graduate medical education should be reformed. Such recommendations shall include recommendations regarding each of the following:
 - (1) The financing of graduate medical education, including consideration of alternative broad-based sources of funding for such education and models for the distribution of payments under any all-payer financing mechanism.
 - (2) The financing of teaching hospitals, including consideration of the difficulties encountered by such hospitals as competition among health care entities increases. Matters considered under this paragraph shall include consideration of the effects on teaching hospitals of the method of financing used for the MedicarePlus program under part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.
 - (3) Possible methodologies for making payments for graduate medical education and the selection of entities to receive such payments. Matters considered under this paragraph shall include—

1	(A) issues regarding children's hospitals and ap-
2	proved medical residency training programs in pediat-
3	ries, and
4	(B) whether and to what extent payments are
5	being made (or should be made) for training in the var-
6	ious nonphysician health professions, including social
7	workers and psychologists.
8	(4) Federal policies regarding international medical
9	graduates.
10	(5) The dependence of schools of medicine on service-
11	generated income.
12	(6) Whether and to what extent the needs of the Unit-
13	ed States regarding the supply of physicians, in the aggre-
14	gate and in different specialties, will change during the 10-
15	year period beginning on October 1, 1997, and whether and
16	to what extent any such changes will have significant finan-
17	cial effects on teaching hospitals.
18	(7) Methods for promoting an appropriate number,
19	mix, and geographical distribution of health professionals.
20	(c) Consultation.—In conducting the study under sub-
21	section (a), the Commission shall consult with the Council on
22	Graduate Medical Education and individuals with expertise in
23	the area of graduate medical education, including—
24	(1) deans from allopathic and osteopathic schools of
25	medicine;
26	(2) chief executive officers (or equivalent administra-
27	tive heads) from academic health centers, integrated health
28	care systems, approved medical residency training pro-
29	grams, and teaching hospitals that sponsor approved medi-
30	cal residency training programs;
31	(3) chairs of departments or divisions from allopathic
32	and osteopathic schools of medicine, schools of dentistry,
33	and approved medical residency training programs in oral
34	surgery;
35	(4) individuals with leadership experience from rep-

resentative fields of non-physician health professionals;

1	(5) individuals with substantial experience in the study
2	of issues regarding the composition of the health care
3	workforce of the United States; and
4	(6) individuals with expertise on the financing of
5	health care.
6	(d) Report.—Not later than 2 years after the date of the
7	enactment of this Act, the Commission shall submit to the Con-
8	gress a report providing its recommendations under this section
9	and the reasons and justifications for such recommendations.
10	SEC. 4737. MEDICARE SPECIAL REIMBURSEMENT RULE
11	FOR CERTAIN COMBINED RESIDENCY PRO-
12	GRAMS.
13	(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(h)(5)(G) (42 U.S.C.
14	1395ww(h)(5)(G)) is amended—
15	(1) in clause (i), by striking "and (iii)" and inserting
16	", (iii), and (iv)"; and
17	(2) by adding at the end the following:
18	"(iv) Special rule for certain combined
19	RESIDENCY PROGRAMS.—(I) In the case of a resi-
20	dent enrolled in a combined medical residency
21	training program in which all of the individual pro-
22	grams (that are combined) are for training a pri-
23	mary care resident (as defined in subparagraph
24	(H)), the period of board eligibility shall be the
25	minimum number of years of formal training re-
26	quired to satisfy the requirements for initial board
27	eligibility in the longest of the individual programs
28	plus one additional year.
29	"(II) A resident enrolled in a combined medi-
30	cal residency training program that includes an ob-
31	stetrics and gynecology program shall qualify for
32	the period of board eligibility under subclause (I)
33	if the other programs such resident combines with
34	such obstetrics and gynecology program are for
35	training a primary care resident.".

(b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by subsection (a) apply to combined medical residency programs for residency years beginning on or after July 1, 1998.

CHAPTER 5—OTHER PROVISIONS

SEC. 4741. CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE.

1 2

(a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII is amended by inserting after section 1888 the following:

"CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE

"Sec. 1889. (a) In General.—The Secretary shall use a competitive process to contract with specific hospitals or other entities for furnishing services related to surgical procedures, and for furnishing services (unrelated to surgical procedures) to hospital inpatients that the Secretary determines to be appropriate. The services may include any services covered under this title that the Secretary determines to be appropriate, including post-hospital services.

"(b) Quality Standards.—

- "(1) IN GENERAL.—Only entities that meet quality standards established by the Secretary shall be eligible to contract under this section. Contracting entities shall implement a quality improvement plan approved by the Secretary.
- "(2) Participation decision based on quality.— Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary shall consider quality as the primary factor in selecting hospitals or other entities to enter into contracts under this section.
- "(c) Payment under this section shall be made on the basis of negotiated all-inclusive rates. The amount of payment made by the Secretary to an entity under this title for services covered under a contract shall not exceed the aggregate amount of the payments that the Secretary would have otherwise made for the services.
- "(d) Contract Period.—A contract period shall be 3 years (subject to renewal), so long as the entity continues to meet quality and other contractual standards.
- "(e) INCENTIVES FOR USE OF CENTERS.—Entities under
 a contract under this section may furnish additional services

- 1 (at no cost to an individual entitled to benefits under this title) 2 or waive cost-sharing, subject to the approval of the Secretary.
- "(f) Limit on Number of Centers.—The Secretary shall limit the number of centers in a geographic area to the number needed to meet projected demand for contracted services.".
- 7 (b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by sub-8 section (a) applies to services furnished on or after October 1, 9 1997.

10 SEC. 4742. MEDICARE PART B SPECIAL ENROLLMENT 11 PERIOD AND WAIVER OF PART B LATE EN12 ROLLMENT PENALTY AND MEDIGAP SPE13 CIAL OPEN ENROLLMENT PERIOD FOR CER14 TAIN MILITARY RETIREES AND DEPEND15 ENTS.

16

17

18

19 20

21

2223

24

2526

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35 36

- (a) Medicare Part B Special Enrollment Period; Waiver of Part B Penalty for Late Enrollment.—
 - (1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any eligible individual (as defined in subsection (c)), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a special enrollment period during which the individual may enroll under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act. Such period shall be for a period of 6 months and shall begin with the first month that begins at least 45 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.
 - (2) COVERAGE PERIOD.—In the case of an eligible individual who enrolls during the special enrollment period provided under paragraph (1), the coverage period under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act shall begin on the first day of the month following the month in which the individual enrolls.
 - (3) WAIVER OF PART B LATE ENROLLMENT PEN-ALTY.—In the case of an eligible individual who enrolls during the special enrollment period provided under paragraph (1), there shall be no increase pursuant to section 1839(b) of the Social Security Act in the monthly premium under part B of title XVIII of such Act.

1	(b) MEDIGAP SPECIAL OPEN ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—
2	Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an issuer of a med-
3	icare supplemental policy (as defined in section 1882(g) of the
4	Social Security Act)—
5	(1) may not deny or condition the issuance or effec-
6	tiveness of a medicare supplemental policy that has a bene-
7	fit package classified as "A", "B", "C", or "F" under the
8	standards established under section 1882(p)(2) of the So-
9	cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr(p)(2)); and
10	(2) may not discriminate in the pricing of the policy
11	on the basis of the individual's health status, medical con-
12	dition (including both physical and mental illnesses), claims
13	experience, receipt of health care, medical history, genetic
14	information, evidence of insurability (including conditions
15	arising out of acts of domestic violence), or disability;
16	in the case of an eligible individual who seeks to enroll (and
17	is enrolled) during the 6-month period described in subsection
18	(a)(1).
19	(c) Eligible Individual Defined.—In this section, the
20	term "eligible individual" means an individual—
21	(1) who, as of the date of the enactment of this Act,
22	has attained 65 years of age and was eligible to enroll
23	under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, and
24	(2) who at the time the individual first satisfied para-
25	graph (1) or (2) of section 1836 of the Social Security
26	Act—
27	(A) was a covered beneficiary (as defined in sec-
28	tion 1072(5) of title 10, United States Code), and
29	(B) did not elect to enroll (or to be deemed en-
30	rolled) under section 1837 of the Social Security Act
31	during the individual's initial enrollment period.
32	The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall consult
33	with the Secretary of Defense in the identification of eligible
2/1	individuale

SEC. 4743. COMPETITIVE BIDDING FOR CERTAIN ITEMS AND SERVICES.

- (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF DEMONSTRATION.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall establish and operate over a 2-year period a demonstration project in 2 geographic regions selected by the Secretary under which (notwithstanding any provision of title XVIII of the Social Security Act to the contrary) the amount of payment made under the medicare program for a selected item or service furnished in the region shall be equal to the price determined pursuant to a competitive bidding process which meets the requirements of subsection (b).
- (b) REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPETITIVE BIDDING PROC-ESS.—The competitive bidding process used under the demonstration project under this section shall meet such requirements as the Secretary may impose to ensure the cost-effective delivery to medicare beneficiaries in the project region of items and services of high quality.
- (c) Determination of Selected Items or Services.—The Secretary shall select items and services to be subject to the demonstration project under this section if the Secretary determines that the use of competitive bidding with respect to the item or service under the project will be appropriate and cost-effective. In determining the items or services to be selected, the Secretary shall consult with an advisory taskforce which includes representatives of providers and suppliers of items and services (including small business providers and suppliers) in each geographic region in which the project will be effective.

Subtitle I—Medical Liability Reform

CHAPTER 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 4801. FEDERAL REFORM OF HEALTH CARE LIABILITY ACTIONS.

(a) APPLICABILITY.—This subtitle governs any health care liability action brought in any State or Federal court, except that this subtitle shall not apply to an action for damages aris-

- ing from a vaccine-related injury or death to the extent that title XXI of the Public Health Service Act applies to the action.
- (b) Preemption.—This subtitle shall preempt any State or applicable Federal law to the extent such law is inconsistent with the limitations contained in this subtitle. This subtitle shall not preempt any State or applicable Federal law that provides for defenses or places limitations on a person's liability in addition to those contained in this subtitle or otherwise imposes greater restrictions than those provided in this subtitle.
- (c) Effect on Sovereign Immunity and Choice of Law or Venue.—Nothing in subsection (b) shall be construed to—
 - (1) waive or affect any defense of sovereign immunity asserted by any State under any provision of law;
 - (2) waive or affect any defense of sovereign immunity asserted by the United States;
 - (3) affect the applicability of any provision of chapter 97 of title 28, United States Code;
 - (4) preempt State choice-of-law rules with respect to claims brought by a foreign nation or a citizen of a foreign nation; or
 - (5) affect the right of any court to transfer venue or to apply the law of a foreign nation or to dismiss a claim of a foreign nation or of a citizen of a foreign nation on the ground of inconvenient forum.
- (d) Amount in Controversy.—In an action to which this subtitle applies and which is brought under section 1332 of title 28, United States Code, the amount of noneconomic damages or punitive damages, and attorneys' fees or costs, shall not be included in determining whether the matter in controversy exceeds the sum or value of \$50,000.
- (e) Federal Court Jurisdiction Not Established on Federal Question Grounds.—Nothing in this subtitle shall be construed to establish any jurisdiction in the district courts of the United States over health care liability actions on the basis of section 1331 or 1337 of title 28, United States Code.

SEC. 4802. DEFINITIONS.

1 2

As used in this subtitle:

- (1) Actual damages.—The term "actual damages" means damages awarded to pay for economic loss.
- (2) ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION SYSTEM; ADR.—The term "alternative dispute resolution system" or "ADR" means a system established under Federal or State law that provides for the resolution of health care liability claims in a manner other than through health care liability actions.
- (3) CLAIMANT.—The term "claimant" means any person who brings a health care liability action and any person on whose behalf such an action is brought. If such action is brought through or on behalf of an estate, the term includes the claimant's decedent. If such action is brought through or on behalf of a minor or incompetent, the term includes the claimant's legal guardian.
- (4) CLEAR AND CONVINCING EVIDENCE.—The term "clear and convincing evidence" is that measure or degree of proof that will produce in the mind of the trier of fact a firm belief or conviction as to the truth of the allegations sought to be established, except that such measure or degree of proof is more than that required under preponderance of the evidence but less than that required for proof beyond a reasonable doubt.
- (5) Collateral source payments" means any amount paid or reasonably likely to be paid in the future to or on behalf of a claimant, or any service, product, or other benefit provided or reasonably likely to be provided in the future to or on behalf of a claimant, as a result of an injury or wrongful death, pursuant to—
 - (A) any State or Federal health, sickness, incomedisability, accident or workers' compensation Act;
 - (B) any health, sickness, income-disability, or accident insurance that provides health benefits or income-disability coverage;

1	(C) any contract or agreement of any group, orga-
2	nization, partnership, or corporation to provide, pay
3	for, or reimburse the cost of medical, hospital, dental,
4	or income disability benefits; and
5	(D) any other publicly or privately funded pro-
6	gram.
7	(6) Device.—The term "device" has the same mean-
8	ing given such term in section 201(h) of the Federal Food,
9	Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321(h)).
10	(7) Drug.—The term "drug" has the same meaning
11	given such term in section 201(g)(1) of the Federal Food,
12	Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321(g)(1)).
13	(8) Economic loss.—The term "economic loss"
14	means any pecuniary loss resulting from harm (including
15	the loss of earnings or other benefits related to employ-
16	ment, medical expense loss, replacement services loss, loss
17	due to death, burial costs, and loss of business or employ-
18	ment opportunities), to the extent recovery for such loss is
19	allowed under applicable State or Federal law.
20	(9) Harm.—The term "harm" means—
21	(A) any physical injury, illness, or death of the
22	claimant, or
23	(B) any mental anguish or emotional injury to the
24	claimant caused by or causing the claimant physical in-
25	jury or illness.
26	(10) HEALTH CARE LIABILITY ACTION.—The term
27	"health care liability action" means a civil action brought
28	in a State or Federal court against a health care provider,
29	an entity which is obligated to provide or pay for health
30	benefits under any health plan (including any person or en-
31	tity acting under a contract or arrangement to provide or
32	administer any health benefit), or the manufacturer, dis-
33	tributor, supplier, marketer, promoter, or seller of a medi-
34	cal product, in which the claimant alleges a health care li-
35	ability claim.

(11) HEALTH CARE LIABILITY CLAIM.—The term "health care liability claim" means a claim in which the

36

claimant alleges that harm was caused by the provision of (or the failure to provide) health care services or the use of a medical product, regardless of the theory of liability on which the claim is based.

- (12) Health care provider.—The term "health care provider" means any individual, organization, or institution that is engaged in the delivery of health care services in a State and that is required by the laws or regulations of the State to be licensed or certified by the State to engage in the delivery of such services in the State.
- (13) Manufacturer.—The term "manufacturer" means—
 - (A) any person who is engaged in a business to produce, create, make, or construct any product (or component part of a product) and who (i) designs or formulates the product (or component part of the product), or (ii) has engaged another person to design or formulate the product (or component part of the product);
 - (B) a product seller, but only with respect to those aspects of a product (or component part of a product) which are created or affected when, before placing the product in the stream of commerce, the product seller produces, creates, makes or constructs and designs, or formulates, or has engaged another person to design or formulate, an aspect of the product (or component part of the product) made by another person; or
 - (C) any product seller not described in subparagraph (B) which holds itself out as a manufacturer to the user of the product.
- (14) Noneconomic damages" means damages paid to an individual for pain and suffering, inconvenience, emotional distress, mental anguish, loss of society and companionship, injury to reputation, humiliation, and other subjective, nonpecuniary losses.

1	(15) Person.—The term "person" means any individ-
2	ual, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership,
3	society, joint stock company, or any other entity, including
4	any governmental entity.
5	(16) Product seller.—
6	(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "product seller"
7	means a person who in the course of a business con-
8	ducted for that purpose—
9	(i) sells, distributes, rents, leases, prepares,
10	blends, packages, labels, or otherwise is involved in
11	placing a product in the stream of commerce; or
12	(ii) installs, repairs, refurbishes, reconditions,
13	or maintains the harm-causing aspect of the prod-
14	uct.
15	(B) Exclusion.—The term "product seller" does
16	not include—
17	(i) a seller or lessor of real property;
18	(ii) a provider of professional services in any
19	case in which the sale or use of a product is inci-
20	dental to the transaction and the essence of the
21	transaction is the furnishing of judgment, skill, or
22	services; or
23	(iii) any person who—
24	(I) acts in only a financial capacity with
25	respect to the sale of a product; or
26	(II) leases a product under a lease ar-
27	rangement in which the lessor does not initially
28	select the leased product and does not during
29	the lease term ordinarily control the daily oper-
30	ations and maintenance of the product.
31	(17) Punitive damages.—The term "punitive dam-
32	ages" means damages awarded against any person not to
33	compensate for actual injury suffered, but to punish or
34	deter such person or others from engaging in similar be-
35	havior in the future.
36	(18) State.—The term "State" means each of the
37	several States, the District of Columbia, the Common-

1	wealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American
2	Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Trust Terri-
3	tories of the Pacific Islands, and any other territory or pos-
4	session of the United States or any political subdivision of
5	any of the foregoing.

SEC. 4803. EFFECTIVE DATE.

 This subtitle will apply to any health care liability action brought in a Federal or State court and to any health care liability claim subject to an alternative dispute resolution system, that is initiated on or after the date of enactment of this subtitle.

CHAPTER 2—UNIFORM STANDARDS FOR HEALTH CARE LIABILITY ACTIONS

SEC. 4811. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.

- (a) General Rule.—Except as provided in subsection (b), a health care liability action may be filed not later than 2 years after the date on which the claimant discovered or, in the exercise of reasonable care, should have discovered—
 - (1) the harm that is the subject of the action; and
- (2) the cause of the harm.
- (b) EXCEPTION.—A person with a legal disability (as determined under applicable law) may file a health care liability action not later than 2 years after the date on which the person ceases to have the legal disability.
- (c) Transitional Provision Relating to Extension of Period for Bringing Certain Actions.—If any provision of subsection (a) or (b) shortens the period during which a health care liability action could be otherwise brought pursuant to another provision of law, the claimant may, notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b), bring the health care liability action not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act.

SEC. 4812. CALCULATION AND PAYMENT OF DAMAGES.

- (a) Treatment of Noneconomic Damages.—
- (1) LIMITATION ON NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—The total amount of noneconomic damages that may be awarded to a claimant for harm which is the subject of a health

1	care liability action may not exceed \$250,000, regardless of
2	the number of parties against whom the action is brought
3	or the number of actions brought with respect to the in-
4	jury.
5	(2) Fair share rule for noneconomic dam-
6	AGES.—
7	(A) GENERAL RULE.—In a health care liability ac-
8	tion, the liability of each defendant for noneconomic
9	damages shall be several only and shall not be joint.
10	(B) Amount of Liability.—
11	(i) IN GENERAL.—Each defendant shall be lia-
12	ble only for the amount of noneconomic damages
13	attributable to the defendant in direct proportion to
14	the percentage of responsibility of the defendant
15	(determined in accordance with paragraph (2)) for
16	the harm to the claimant with respect to which the
17	defendant is liable. The court shall render a sepa-
18	rate judgment against each defendant in an
19	amount determined pursuant to the preceding sen-
20	tence.
21	(ii) Percentage of responsibility.—For
22	purposes of determining the amount of non-
23	economic damages attributable to a defendant
24	under this section, the trier of fact shall determine
25	the percentage of responsibility of each person re-
26	sponsible for the claimant's harm, whether or not
27	such person is a party to the action.
28	(b) Treatment of Punitive Damages.—
29	(1) General rule.—Punitive damages may, to the
30	extent permitted by applicable law, be awarded in a health
31	care liability action against a defendant if the claimant es-
32	tablishes by clear and convincing evidence that the harm
33	suffered was result of conduct manifesting a conscious, fla-
34	grant indifference to the rights or safety of others.

35

36

37

(2) REQUIRED PROPORTIONALITY.—The amount of punitive damages that may be awarded in a health care liability action shall not exceed 3 times the amount of dam-

ages awarded to the claimant for economic loss, or \$250,000, whichever is greater. This subsection shall be applied by the court, and application of this subsection shall not be disclosed to the jury.

(c) Bifurcation at Request of Any Party.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—At the request of any party the trier of fact in any action that is subject to this section shall consider in a separate proceeding, held subsequent to the determination of the amount of compensatory damages, whether punitive damages are to be awarded for the harm that is the subject of the action and the amount of the award.
- (2) Inadmissibility of evidence relative only to a claim of punitive damages in a proceeding concerning compensatory damages.—If any party requests a separate proceeding under paragraph (1), in a proceeding to determine whether the claimant may be awarded compensatory damages, any evidence, argument, or contention that is relevant only to the claim of punitive damages, as determined by applicable law, shall be inadmissible.

(d) Drugs and Devices.—

- (1)(A) Punitive damages shall not be awarded against a manufacturer or product seller of a drug or device which caused the claimant's harm where—
 - (i) such drug or device was subject to premarket approval by the Food and Drug Administration with respect to the safety of the formulation or performance of the aspect of such drug or device which caused the claimant's harm or the adequacy of the packaging or labeling of such drug or device, and such drug or device was approved by the Food and Drug Administration; or
 - (ii) the drug or device is generally recognized as safe and effective pursuant to conditions established by the Food and Drug Administration and applicable regulations, including packaging and labeling regulations.

- (B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply in any case in which the defendant, before or after premarket approval of a drug or device—
 - (i) intentionally and wrongfully withheld from or misrepresented to the Food and Drug Administration information concerning such drug or device required to be submitted under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.) or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262) that is material and relevant to the harm suffered by the claimant, or
 - (ii) made an illegal payment to an official or employee of the Food and Drug Administration for the purpose of securing or maintaining approval of such drug or device.
- (2) Packaging.—In a health care liability action which is alleged to relate to the adequacy of the packaging (or labeling relating to such packaging) of a drug which is required to have tamper-resistant packaging under regulations of the Secretary of Health and Human Services (including labeling regulations related to such packaging), the manufacturer of the drug shall not be held liable for punitive damages unless the drug is found by the court by clear and convincing evidence to be substantially out of compliance with such regulations.

(e) Periodic Payments for Future Losses.—

- (1) GENERAL RULE.—In any health care liability action in which the damages awarded for future economic and noneconomic loss exceed \$50,000, a person shall not be required to pay such damages in a single, lump-sum payment, but shall be permitted to make such payments periodically based on when the damages are found likely to occur, with the amount and schedule of such payments determined by the court.
- (2) FINALITY OF JUDGMENT.—The judgment of the court awarding periodic payments under this subsection may not, in the absence of fraud, be reopened at any time

- to contest, amend, or modify the schedule or amount of the payments.
 - (3) Lump-sum settlements.—This subsection shall not be construed to preclude a settlement providing for a single, lump-sum payment.
 - (f) TREATMENT OF COLLATERAL SOURCE PAYMENTS.—
 - (1) Introduction into evidence.—In any health care liability action, any defendant may introduce evidence of collateral source payments. If a defendant elects to introduce such evidence, the claimant may introduce evidence of any amount paid or contributed or reasonably likely to be paid or contributed in the future by or on behalf of the claimant to secure the right to such collateral source payments.
 - (2) No subrogation.—No provider of collateral source payments shall recover any amount against the claimant or receive any lien or credit against the claimant's recovery or be equitably or legally subrogated the right of the claimant in a health care liability action. This subsection shall apply to an action that is settled as well as an action that is resolved by a fact finder.

SEC. 4813. ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

Any ADR used to resolve a health care liability action or claim shall contain provisions relating to statute of limitations, non-economic damages, joint and several liability, punitive damages, collateral source rule, and periodic payments which are identical to the provisions relating to such matters in this subtitle.